

UNCLASSIFIED

Declassified by the Director of Central Security
Records
Previous
10770 Form of

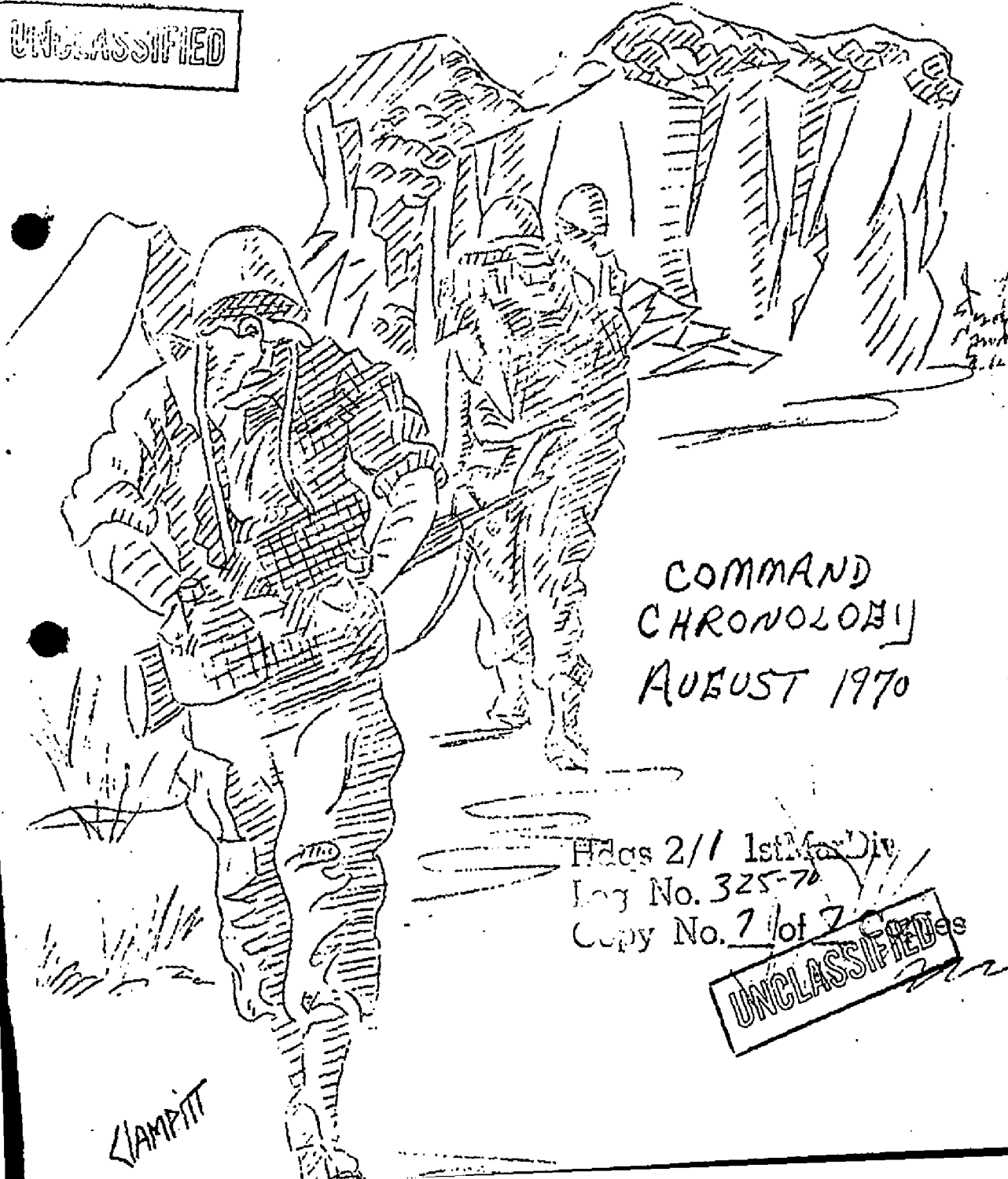
R. B. Tiffany 8/25/77
Signature/Date

11
DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DDG DIR F2001Q

Blaine

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

UNCLASSIFIED



COMMAND
CHRONOLOGY
AUGUST 1970

Hqds 2/1 1st Mar Div
Log No. 325-70
Copy No. 7 of 7

UNCLASSIFIED

AMPITT

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

3/JSG/dll
5750
12 September 1970
Ser. No.

UNCLASSIFIED

From: Commanding Officer
To: Commandant of the Marine Corps (Code A03D)
Via: (1) Commanding Officer, 1st Marines
(2) Commanding General, 1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
(3) Commanding General, III Marine Amphibious Force
(4) Commanding General, Fleet Marine Force, Pacific

Subj: Command Chronology for the period 1 August to 31 August 1970.

Ref: (a) HOO 5750.2
(b) DivO 5750.2B
(c) RegtO 5750.2A

Encl: ✓(1) 1-31 August 1970 Command Chronology

1. In accordance with the provisions of reference (a), (b), and (c), enclosure (1) is submitted.

W. G. Leftwich Jr.
W. G. LEFTWICH JR.

DOWNGRADED AT 3 YEAR INTERVALS
DECLASSIFIED AFTER 12 YEARS
DOD DIR. 5200.1C

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

3/JSG/rdg
5750

UNCLASSIFIED

Command Chronology
010001H August 1970 to 312400H August 1970

INDEX

- Part I - Organizational Data
- Part II - Narrative Summary
- Part III - Sequential Listings of Significant Events
- Part IV - Supporting Documents

UNCLASSIFIED

SECRET

3/JSG/rds
5750

PART I
ORGANIZATIONAL DATA

<u>1. Designation</u>	<u>Date</u>	<u>Commanding</u>
2d Battalion, 1st Marines	1-31 Aug 70	LtCol. W. G. LEFTWICH JR. USMC
		<u>Executive Officer</u>
	1-31 Aug 70	Maj N. E. HENRY USMC
		<u>Sergeant Major</u>
	1-03 Aug 70	SgtMaj. B. QUALLS USMC
	4-31 Aug 70	1stSgt. E. W. LANE JR. USMC

UNCLASSIFIED

Subordinate Elements

HR&S Company	1-31 Aug 70	1stLt G. F. DAVIS USMC
Company E	1-24 Aug 70 25-31 Aug 70	Capt M. T. HOFGOOD JR. USMC Capt D. G. POUND USMC
Company F	1-13 Aug 70 14-31 Aug	1stLt M. J. HECK USMC Capt E. T. NERVO USMC
Company G	1-19 Aug 70 20-31 Aug 70	1stLt J. W. KLIMF USMC 1stLt R. D. MARLOW USMC
Company H	1-31 Aug 70	Capt V. E. O'NEILL USMC

Attached Units

None

2. Location 1-31 Aug 70 Quang Nam Province

3. Staff Officers

S-1	1-31 Aug 70	Capt D. D. JOHNSON USMC
S-2	1-31 Aug 70	2dLt G. G. ROBINSON USMC
S-3	1-31 Aug 70	Maj J. S. GRIMALDS USMC
S-4	01 Aug 70 2-31 Aug 70	1stLt J. M. BRIME USMC Capt R. A. M'DEO USMC
S-5	1-31 Aug 70	1stLt G. W. SERVISS USMCR

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/rdg
5750

4. Average Monthly Strength

	<u>USMC</u>	
<u>OFF</u>		<u>ENL</u>
39		1100

	<u>USN</u>	
<u>OFF</u>		<u>ENL</u>
2		52

	<u>OTHER</u>	
<u>OFF</u>		<u>ENL</u>
0		0

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/dll
5750

PART II
NARRATIVE SUMMARY

UNCLASSIFIED

INDEX

Personnel and Administration	Section A
Enemy, Weather and Terrain	Section B
Operations (to include Air and Artillery)	Section C
Training	Section D
Logistics	Section E
Civil Affairs/Civic Action	Section F
Communications	Section G
Medical and Dental	Section H
Chaplain	Section I

UNCLASSIFIED

FART II
SECTION A
PERSONNEL AND ADMINISTRATION

UNCLAS

1. Personnel and Administration

a. Number of personnel as replacements received via Regiment via Division

- (1) Marine Officers - 9
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 101
- (3) Navy Officers - 1
- (4) Navy Enlisted - 6

b. ~~Number~~ of personnel Rotated

- (1) Marine Officers - 3
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 147
- (3) Navy Officers - 0
- (4) Navy Enlisted - 2

c. Casualties

(1) Battle

- (a) KIA - Marine Officers - 0
Marine Enlisted - 1
Navy Enlisted - 1
- (b) WIA - Marine Officers - 1
Marine Enlisted - 21
Navy Enlisted - 0

(2) Non-Battle

- (a) Serious - 3
- (b) Non-Serious - 7
- (c) Deaths - 0

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/rdg
5750

d. Number of personnel dropped while sick

- (1) Marine Officers - 0
- (2) Marine Enlisted - 22
- (3) Navy Enlisted - 0

e. Morale and Welfare

(1) The morale of the Battalion is excellent. In addition to the Rest and ~~Recreation~~ (R&R) programs available to all Marines in Vietnam, the Battalion maintains and administers three clubs: Enlisted, Staff NCO, and Officer. The Enlisted Club has a large outdoor theater which features nightly movies and periodic USO shows. An outstanding beach on the South China Sea with facilities for parties is very popular. A Lifeguard is on duty and swimming is permitted at noon and late afternoon on a daily basis. In addition to nightly movies, Special Services provides a weight room, a well stocked reading room and a wide assortment of athletic equipment. The EX facilities include a Marine Corps Exchange, Laundry, Photo Shop and Gift Shop. Camp Louer has an efficient mess hall which provides three meals daily to approximately 600 men. Mail is delivered on a daily basis.

f. Awards

(1) The following recommended for higher approval

- (a) Navy Cross - 0
- (b) Silver Star - 0
- (c) Bronze Star - 0
- (d) Navy Commendation - 9
- (e) Navy Achievement - 28
- (f) Vietnamese Cross of Gallantry - 25

g. Promotion

- (1) Corporal to Sergeant - 6
- (2) Lance Corporal to Corporal - 143
- (3) Private First Class to Lance Corporal - 62

Enclosure (1)

II-1-2

UNCLASSIFIED

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/rdg
5750

(4) Private to Private First Class - 9

h. Legal

- (1) Office Hours..... 43
- (2) Summary Court-Martial (Pending)..... 1
- (3) Summary Court-Martial (Completed)..... 4
- (4) Special Court-Martial (Completed)..... 1
- (5) Special Court-Martial (Pending)..... 1
- (6) General Court-Martial (Recommended).... 0
- (7) Investigation (Completed)..... 9
- (8) Investigation (Pending)..... 7

i. Court-Martial Offenses

(1) Summary Courts-Martial

- (1) Viol. Art 91, UCMJ (Disrespect to NCO)
- (2) Viol. Art 90, UCMJ (Disobey lawful order)
- (3) Viol. Art 86, UCMJ (Unauthorized absence)
- (4) Viol. Art 91, UCMJ (Disobey lawful order)
- (5) Viol. Art 134, UCMJ (Willful discharge of firearm)

(2) Special Courts-Martial

- (1) Viol. Art 92, UCMJ (Disobey general order)
- (2) Viol. Art 134, UCMJ (Drug Possession)

j. Investigations

- (1) Supply investigation.....5
- (2) Death/Injury investigation.....4

PART II
SECTION B
ENEMY, WEATHER TERRAIN & S-2 FUNCTIONS

1. Enemy. Enemy activity this month showed a moderate decrease over the last reporting period. There were nine (9) exchanges of fire this month as compared to thirteen (13) last month. None of the nine (9) contacts were enemy initiated with eight (8) exchanges of fire taking place at night and one (1) during the day. There will be six (6) Marine rifle companies (2) from 7th Marines and (4) from 2/1) operating in our TAOR from 29 August 1970 to 04 September 1970. With the addition of two rifle companies, there is an increase in the number of patrols and ambushes operating in the Battalion TAOR. This increased operational tempo has proved effective. As of 31 August 1970, there has not been an enemy rocket launched from within the Battalion TAOR for 70 consecutive days.

a. A significant intelligence item is: Due to the exploitation of information obtained on 28 July 1970 by a Noi Chanh, the Headquarters for the District III Da Nang Unit was assaulted by helicopter, resulting in twelve (12) VC/NVA KIA, three (3) POW's and nine (9) detainees. It is believed that the major part of the Headquarters Command was either killed or captured. The resulting after effects of this assault were confusion and carelessness on the enemy's part due to their loss of leadership which resulted in a greater number of VC/NVA KIA's and detainees.

2. Enemy Losses.

VC/NVA KIA	21
Detainees	63
Civil Defendants	06
IWC	16
Booby traps found	18
Booby traps detonated	14
Bunkers destroyed	48
Tunnels destroyed	02
Spider holes destroyed	05
LANV's	03
Canteens	00
105mm fuses	03
Boats	04
Rico	00

UNCLASSIFIED

3. Order of Battle. At the present, there are no North Vietnamese Army or Main Force units located as a unit in the Battalion TAOR. The local forces tend to follow a pattern of wide dispersion and constant movement. An exception to this is the Headquarters III District Da Nang which was assaulted 4 August 1970.

SECRET
3/JSC/dlx
5750

DECLASSIFIED

4. Weather and Terrain.

a. Weather. The average high temperature was 93 degrees and the average low temperature was 76 degrees with an average humidity of 72%. Rainfall for the month was 2.79 inches. The wind averaged 5-10 knots, generally from the southwest. Visibility and flying conditions, in general, were good.

b. Terrain. The terrain in 2d Battalion, 1st Marine TAOR is flat and sandy, with rice paddies and scattered broken tree lines. There are two main water transportation routes, the Vinh Dien River in the east and the Yen River in the west. In addition, there are numerous lakes, ponds, and paddies where boat traffic is heavy.

c. Allied observation of possible enemy infiltration routes is excellent due to land clearing and flat, open paddy areas in approximately 60% of the TAOR. However, the vegetation has grown back in many of the land cleared areas and is providing effective cover and concealment for the enemy. The other 40% of the area, particularly in the western TAOR, offers considerable concealment due to thick vegetation and tree lines.

5. S-2 Functions.

a. Security Clearances. (10) security clearances were initiated and none were terminated.

b. ARVN Interpreters. The addition of one (1) ARVN Interpreter gives the S-2 Section five (5) interpreters that are assigned throughout the Battalion on an as needed basis.

c. S-2 Personnel. One (1) new person joined the section this month. The S-2 Scouts continue working as a recon squad for the Battalion, allowing the Kit Carson Scouts to work freely with the rifle companies of the Battalion.

d. Training. The S-2 Section continued to supply personnel for indoctrination briefs approximately twice a week.

Enclosure (1)

II-B-2

3/JSG/rdg
5750

PART II
SECTION C
OPERATIONS

UNCLASSIFIED

1. Operations

a. Mission. The 2d Battalion, 1st Marines was assigned the mission to:

(1) Conduct unilateral and combined offensive operations within the assigned TAOR to locate and destroy enemy forces, installations and LOC, with primary emphasis on those forces and bases which pose the greatest threat to GVN control of important population and economic centers and to the security of friendly military installations.

(2) Deploy forces throughout assigned TAOR to provide defense of the Da Nang vital area and military complex with emphasis on avenues of approach to known/suspected mortar/rocket positions, to include waterways.

(3) Be prepared to provide a reaction force for relief of Hoa Vang District Headquarters and CAP/CUFF's within TAOR.

(4) In cooperation and coordination with F/MAR and District Headquarters, maintain continuous program to upgrade hamlets within the TAOR in accordance with the Pacification Program.

(5) Provide security for roadsweeps and other engineer projects as required.

(6) Support Revolutionary Development Program within TAOR.

(7) Be prepared to be reinforced and committed anywhere in RVN on 12 hour notice.

(8) Be prepared on 48 hour notice to be relieved of present mission and to assume the mission of either of the other battalions within the 1st Marine Regiment.

b. Operations

(1) The overall concept of operations within the TAOR is for three rifle companies to conduct saturation patrol/ambush activity within their respective areas of operation, while the remaining rifle company conducts mobile operations within the Battalion TAOR.

(2) During August, the Battalion utilized both critical terrain and watch towers for observation posts during the hours of daylight. This tactic not only provided cognizance of many densely vegetated areas and thus

UNCLASSIFIED

potential enemy harbor sites, but also significantly reduced the number of Marine booby trap casualties.

(3) Long range combat patrols continued to operate throughout the TACR. Each rifle company operated such patrols on a continuing basis within their designated AO. The S-2 Scouts conducted long range patrols in those areas targeted by current intelligence information.

(4) Consistent with the Battalion mission, 2d Battalion continued a close working relationship with the 1st Coastal Zone Vietnamese Navy, whereby the latter provided SEAL Teams, UDT Teams, Swift Boats, PBR's and aerial surveillance for coordinated activities along the beaches and main waterways within the TACR.

(5) Local operations were characterized by continued close cooperation and liaison with Vietnamese Military and Civilian Officials who supply information of enemy activity. This information coupled with extensive employment of aerial observers (AO's) communicating with maneuver forces on the ground produced significant results.

(6) Company B, 1st Battalion, 5th Marines became OPCON to the Battalion during the high threat period 1-4 August.

(7) On 012255H August at BT100650 the Command Post of B 1/5 received two enemy incoming grenades resulting in one USMC KIA and two USMC WIA's.

(8) From 2 August to 5 August a Recon Diving Team from the 1st Recon Battalion searched the Vinh Dien River from BT044720 to BT057630 in search of enemy ordnance and possible river crossing sites.

(9) On 3 August, Company E and the 593rd and 594th RF Companies conducted a combined sweep and search in the La Bong area in search of an enemy harbor site. Company E found a cache in a water vat containing eleven B-40 rockets and assorted 782 gear.

(10) On 4 August a Heliborne Force composed of the 3rd Platoon of Company G and attachments conducted a novel daylight assault into an unprepped Landing Zone at BT071633. As the assault helicopters came in from a low altitude and there was little pre-reconnaissance activity, the enemy was caught by surprise. Twelve enemy were killed, three enemy were taken as prisoners of war, nine detainees were held for questioning and seven individual weapons were captured. Two hundred pounds of TNT were used to destroy fourteen reinforced bunkers. Subsequent intelligence revealed that the enemy District 3 Headquarters had been destroyed.

(11) On 5 August, the 3rd Platoon of Company H combined with an element of the 1/34th Group near Quang Ha (1), vicinity of BT083643, to apprehend eight detainees, four of which were later confirmed as VC.

Enclosure (1)

II-C-2

UNCLASSIFIED

9/33/rdg
5750

(12) On 6 August, the 3rd Platoon of Company E killed one NVA and captured one AK-47 rifle while occupying a night ambush.

(13) On 7 August, Company E served as a blocking force for the elements of the 59th Regional Forces which conducted a sweep in the vicinity of Le Son (1) at AT987663. 215 civilians were detained and turned over to the Vietnamese for interrogation.

(14) On 9 August, Company B, 1st Battalion, 5th Marines and C&F 274 provided security as a Vietnamese UDT Team swept the river from BT032648 to BT055636. Four bunkers were found and destroyed.

(15) On 10 August, Bravo Company 1st Battalion, 5th Marines was returned OPCON of parent unit.

(16) On 112229H at BT082685, a SEAL Team and a platoon from Headquarters and Service Company combined to kill two enemy and capture one weapon. A read out of papers taken off the body revealed the enemy to be a supply agent for Area 3, Hoa Vang.

(17) On 122005H at BT080653 a squad from the 1st Platoon of Company H received small arms fire and three grenades. Fire was returned, the area was searched and one enemy KIA was found.

(18) On 130155H at BT080687 a squad from Headquarters and Service Company tasked with local security of the Camp Lauer Combat Base killed two enemy and captured one weapon.

(19) On 16 August, Company H provided LZ security and Helicopter Support Team for landing of the 25th Company, Republic of Korea Marine Corps. After the landing, Helo utilized tanks to block from BT040650 to BT088647. Three twenty year old females without ID cards were detained and turned over to 3rd ITT for questioning.

(20) On 17 August at AT975678, Company E and the 593rd RF Company combined in a joint land clearing operation and destroyed a 120 foot tree-line that was believed to be an enemy harbor site.

(21) On 19 August, the 2d Platoon of Company H set a screen around the Tu Cau New Life Hamlet while Quang Nam National Police interrogated people. By late afternoon over thirty people had been identified as VC.

(22) The night of 19/20 August was designated as a high threat period. The number of activities was increased with 100% alert between 1300H and 0200H; there were no enemy attacks by fire.

(23) On 22 August, a squad from the 1st Platoon Company E set an ambush in the vicinity of a booby trap that had been discovered the night

3/JSG/rdg
5750

UNCLASSIFIED

previously. At 0610H, two Vietnamese boys were observed checking the area. Called upon to halt, they fled and were taken under fire. One boy was wounded; both were captured and turned over to ITT for interrogation.

(24) On 25 August, Company H's Recon Squad spotted two enemy soldiers, took them under fire, wounded them both and then medevaced them by air for medical aid and interrogations.

(25) On 28 August, Company I, 3rd Battalion, 7th Marines became OPCON to the Battalion.

(26) On 29 August, Company D, 1st Battalion, 7th Marines became OPCON to the Battalion and a high threat period commenced.

(27) On 30 August, a crater analysis and on the spot investigation by the Artillery Forward Observer of Company H determined that two 120mm bombs had been launched on the night of 29/30 August. Two craters were found and both contained 105mm HE shrapnel but the craters were not typical 105mm craters in that there was no side spray and the outer sides of the shrapnel were rusty and had powder burned into them indicating the shell was a rusted dud and then propelled by powder external to the casing.

(28) On 31 August, one 8" Howitzer from Alpha Platoon, 3rd 8" Howitzer Battery, FMF began firing in support of the Battalion. The Howitzer is located just south of the former Stack Arms Rest Center at BT085701. It is anticipated that it will be employed to destroy bunkers in the Vieu Dong and Horseshoe Lake area.

2. Air Support

a. For the month of August the Battalion's air support was slightly reduced due to the redeployment of one squadron of OH-46's to COMUS. This resulted in a reduced availability of aircraft for requested missions.

Helicopters were obtained from MCG-16; OV-10 aerial observation aircraft from MCG-11; and other fixed wing support such as Flareships and four Close Air Support (CAS) missions flown by the Air Force with direction furnished by Marine Aerial Observers.

b. The Battalion had a total of forty-nine medevac missions in August evacuating sixty-seven personnel. There were twenty-four U.S. emergency, twelve U.S. priority, four U.S. routine, four U.S. permanent routine, four civilian emergency, six civilian priority, two civilian routine, one civilian permanent routine, three ARVN emergencies, one ARVN priority, five VC/NVA emergencies and one 1 VC/NVA.

The shortest delay for an emergency medevac was five minutes with the longest being forty minutes. The average time for all medevac missions

Enclosure (1):

II-C-4

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/rdg
5750

nineteen minutes. This time is computed by the time elapsing from the time the medevac is called into the Battalion COC until the casualty is first airborne and the helicopters conducting the evacuation commence moving toward medical facilities.

c. There were 387 resupply sorties flown totalling 722,695 pounds of cargo and 525 passengers carried.

e. Nine troop lifts were completed for Platoon Rehabilitation and Standown, tactical and administrative purposes, amounting to thirty-six sorties with 478 passengers. Four close air support missions were flown, dropping a total of 17,000 pounds of napalm and 4,000 pounds of "Snake Eye" on targets including bunker complexes, suspected VC/NVA haven sites and heavily booby trapped areas with target destruction/coverage good to excellent. Clearance for close air support missions still remained a problem due to the density of civilian and allied forces operating within the TAOR. Flareships were utilized twice and provided illumination for engaged units.

3. Artillery and Fire Support

a. Artillery Fire Support was provided by Battery A and Battery B, 1st Battalion, 11th Marines; Battery F, 3d Battalion, 11th Marines; Battery L, 4th Battalion, 11th Marines; and the 3rd 8 inch Howitzer Battery.

b. The 1st Battalion, 11th Marines remained in direct support of 1st Marines during August with Battery B ~~co-located~~ with the 2d Battalion, 1st Marines. One 8 inch Howitzer from the 3rd 8 inch Howitzer Battery was also ~~co-located~~ with 2d Battalion, 1st Marines near the end of the month with the specific mission of attacking enemy bunker complexes within the TAOR, which past experience has shown to be relatively impervious to 105mm fire.

c. Seventy-five observed artillery fire missions were fired, twenty-two of which were contact illumination missions fired in support of 2d Battalion, 1st Marines units and Combined Action Company. 27 ~~are~~ deployed units initiating ambushes or being taken under fire by the enemy forces. One observed general support mission was fired on a bunker complex in the Cam Sa (2) (BT096644) area expending twenty-one 8 inch high explosive rounds. Pre-emptive fires totalled 124 targets. The targets were planned on suspected enemy assembly areas, known enemy infiltration routes, known bunker areas, and suspected rocket/mortar positions. The total round expenditure for 105mm high explosive ammunition was 5,926 rounds. Ninety-two 105mm white phosphorus and 344 illumination rounds were also fired.

d. The 81mm Mortar Platoon fired 162 observed missions, twenty-nine of which were contact illumination missions fired in support of units engaged with the enemy. The remaining missions were prep fires on routes of night

3/JSG/rdg
5750

UNCLASSIFIED

activities. 81's also fired illumination on thirty-eight targets in support of the Camp Lauer defenses. There was an expenditure of 3,120 high explosive rounds, 260 white phosphorous rounds, and 1,276 illumination rounds. Two mortar sections were located in the Camp Lauer Combat Base (BT081703), one section in the Man Quan Company Patrol Base (BT042688), and one in the Echo Company Patrol Base (BT927673) during the month.

e. Due to civilian population concentrations and ARVN activities, fires were restricted to several distinct areas. These areas are Cam Sa (1) (BT091614), Cam Sa (2) (BT095643), Ngan Trung (BT063643), and Man Quan (1) (BT036687). On occasion, clearance was received for the north central and northwestern sectors of the TLOZ which consist of thick tree-lines and rice paddy areas, which afford the enemy excellent assembly areas. Upon clearance both observed missions and pre-emptive fires were directed into these areas.

f. Clearance for artillery fire support remains the most significant problem, although progress has been made in attempting to expedite political clearance through the massive liaison network set up within Hoa Vang and Hieu Duc Districts. A more thorough understanding of artillery by our Vietnamese counterparts will hopefully dispel some of these problems and allow increased artillery support within the TLOZ. Since RF/PF forces within the TLOZ are dependent on Marine artillery support for their own operations, this may become a reality sooner than thought possible.

Enclosure (1)

II-C-6

UNCLASSIFIED

3/NSG/rda
5750

PART II
SECTION D
TRAINING

1. Training

a. Training consists of indoctrination for replacements, refresher training as required, platoon rehabilitation training, Vietnamese Language training and attendance at formal schools.

b. The orientation course is broken down as follows:

(1) 5 day course. Conducted for replacement personnel initially coming into the Republic of Vietnam.

(2) 3 day course. Conducted for replacement personnel joining this Battalion from other "in country" commands. This training is designed to disseminate requirements and tactics relevant to the Battalion's TO&R.

(3) Refresher Training. Conducted for personnel who need instruction on a specific subject or bank of subjects.

c. A Three weeks Vietnamese Language School was conducted from 3 August to 22 August. Twenty Marines from the Battalion's five companies attended. The instructor who formerly taught at the now defunct III MAF Vietnamese Language School, was provided by the Division G-5 section. Classes are held for six hours daily, six days a week. The objective of the instruction is to teach a 400-500 word vocabulary and provide the students a means of communicating with the Vietnamese. The projected goal is for each company to have fifteen to twenty language trained Marines in order to facilitate coordination between GVN and USMC forces and to extend language proficiency to the squad and fire team level to enhance tactical proficiency. Another three week class commenced on 24 August.

d. The Battalion continued Rehabilitation training for Rifle Platoons. As training in the field loses some of its effectiveness due to environment and weather, platoons are periodically brought to the Battalion CP area where they receive training on basic combat subjects while maintaining their tactical integrity. The cycle covers a three and one-half day period with the curriculum encompassing squad and platoon tactics, instruction and fan firing of all organic weapons, leadership, drug abuse, personal response, the employment of supporting arms, up-date briefings by the various Staff Sections, a weapons and personnel inspection and a thorough brief by the Battalion Commander. The 2d Platoon of Company E consisting of thirty-four men underwent this training from 25 to 28 August.

e. On 27 August, a Division Mobile Contact Team presented a two hour lecture on Drug Abuse. The class was attended by approximately fifty men.

3/JSG/rdg
5750

UNCLASSIFIED

f. From 27 to 31 August, the 60mm Mortar Section from Company E received instruction on the 60mm Mortar and fired over 150 rounds as they practiced adjusting fire on to variously spaced targets located on the Battalion firing range.

g. Formal and semi-formal schooling is conducted by both the 1st Marines and 1st Marine Division.

h. The Battalion orientation course includes the following subjects: MPC and Piaster Spending, Pay and Allowances, Emergency Leave, Record of Emergency Data, Evac/Casualty procedures, CAF Program, R&R, Postal Regulations, Private Weapons, PX Facilities, Request Mast, Respect for Religions based on Customs of Vietnam, Moral Guidance, Red Cross, S-2 Mission, VC/NVA Mission, T.O.R/Weather, Enemy Forces, Enemy Tactics, Rewards Programs, Handling of POW's, Care of Maps, VC/NVA Infrastructure, Interpreters and Kit Carson Employment, Security Compromises, War Trophies, Scouting and Patrolling, Basic Map Reading and Aerial Photos, Password and countersign, Terrain analysis and Navigation, Employment of Snipers, Battalion Mission, Supporting Arms, Air Support, Rules of Engagement, Troop Conduct, MCV Rules of Engagement, Vietnamese Armed Forces, Spot Reports, Ambushes and counter Ambushes, Demolitions and Destruction of Booby Traps, Booby Traps, Booby Trap Lane, Compass, Small Unit Tactics, Employment of Chemical Agents, Motor Transport, Supplies, Discarded Equipment, Armory, Engineers, Civil Affairs, Psychological Warfare, Vietnamese Customs/Personal Response, Chieu Hoi Program, Scouts, Pacification, Assisting Vietnamese People, Conduct/attitude toward Vietnamese Nationals, Vietnamese Political Parties, Off Limit Areas, Prostitution, Narcotics, Alcohol, Legal Assistance, Accidental Discharges, Loss of Weapons, Buddy Aid, Host Casualties, Personal Hygiene, Preventive Medicine, Venereal Disease, Anti-Malaria Measures, Military Decorum, Local Regulations, Military Courtesy and Discipline, Weapons Safety, 60mm Mortar, Claymore Mines, Grenade Safety and M-26 Fragmentation Grenade, M-16 M Rifle, Care and Cleaning, Battalion Range Regulations, F.M-Firing, Zero Weapons, and Quick Fire/Quick Kill.

i. The following quotas were filled for Schools at FMF PAC Level.

- (1) Basic Infantry Weapons Repair - 1
- (2) Embark School - 1

Enclosure (1)

II-D-2

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/all
5750

PART II
SECTION E
LOGISTICS

1. Logistics

a. During August, resupply of operating units was accomplished by helicopter, trucks, and huskies. There were a total of 487 resupply lifts with combined weight of 770,220 pounds. Resupply by trucks amounted to 10,228 road miles transporting approximately 560,000 pounds. Resupply by huskie amounted to 162 road miles transporting approximately 33,000 pounds.

b. There was one work order completed, the construction of a ventilation system for the Battalion guard bunker. One work order requesting to grade and oil contourment roads has been started but will not be completed during this reporting period. Work requests were submitted for the installation of culverts to improve drainage and construction of 10 urinals.

c. During the month of August, the Battalion Laundry Unit washed and dried approximately 10,500 pounds of clothing.

2. Motor Transport

a. The overall deadline rate for the Motor Transport Section was 38%. This is a decrease of 01% from the previous month; this is attributed to removing two jeeps from deadline.

1. Presently there are no major maintenance problems. An increased program of preventative maintenance is being initiated in preparation for the coming monsoon season.

2. A program of administrative deadline is still in effect. An increased impetus was placed on vehicle discipline during the month. From 1 to 15 August the jeeps logged 13,497 miles. From 16 to 31 August they logged 10,999 miles, a reduction of 2,498 miles. Miles accumulated 554 running hours from 1 to 15 August compared with 445 hours from 16 to 31 August, a reduction of 99 running hours. All drivers have received safety lectures.

3. There are no significant first echelon maintenance problems. The arrival of a new steam jenny (JOM-1) eliminated previous problems of cleaning vehicles. With the new equipment, a minimal amount of water can be used with maximum effectiveness.

4. There were no significant second echelon maintenance problems. It's being anticipated that with the coming monsoon season, second echelon deadline will increase; however, measures have been taken to obtain such parts as wheel bearings, universal joints and brake shoes as these will be the high usage items.

3/330/ali
5750

UNCLASSIFIED

5. One M151 is currently on deadline for wheel bearings. Four M274/2 mules are on deadline. Two for third echelon NORM for engines and two for second echelon NORM. These include one for axles and one for shifting linkage. Two M37EL P.C.'s are on deadline for third echelon NORM. One for an engine and one for a transmission.

b. There are presently no personnel shortages.

c. Three driver schools were held during the month resulting in the licensing of four drivers for the mule and ten for the jeep.

3. Supply

a. One (1) 30/11 rotated during the month of August. One (1) 3051 joined the section during August. There are no deficiencies in personnel.

b. Battalion Supply received assistance in its clothing and 782 gear stock section due to the turn-in of property formerly used by the Stack Arms R&R Center.

c. Shortages are apparent for combat boots-tropical, sizes 8R, 9R, 10R.

d. The office section is presently in the process of performing a complete office reconciliation. Expected duration of the reconciliation is 7 days. Upon completion of the office reconciliation, the Informal Account will reflect an Accurate MIRD figure. Present MIRD figures were found to be **inaccurate** and non-existent, for certain items.

e. An inspection of the outside storage area revealed that numerous embarkation boxes are unsuitable for embarkation. Boxes were found to be improperly water-proofed, lids not securely fastened, and the majority of the boxes were in dire need of repair. This situation is being remedied.

f. The following items were invoiced to the Battalion during August:

<u>ITEMS</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AN/URN-25	1
AN/PRC-77	2
Gen Sig AN/URN-25	1
O-Scope II/USM-50c	1
Pole-lance Po-2	10
Machine Gun M-60 7.62	2

Enclosure (1)

II-E-2

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/dll
5750

g. The Battalion invoiced the following item to 3d Bn, 5th Marines

<u>ITEM</u>	<u>QUANTITY</u>
AN/USM-25E	1

h. TERRO's submitted for month of August.

	<u>No. Submitted</u>	<u>No. Completed</u>
COMM/ELECT	31	10
M.T.	4	0
ENGR	0	0
ORDNANCE	65	26
GEN SUPPLY	1	0

i. Financial Status: The total SFA obligation for the month of August was \$46,544.42. The total ASA obligation for the month of August was \$13,127.00.

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/III
5750

PART II
SECTION F

CIVIL AFFAIRS/CIVIC ACTION

1. Civil Affairs/Civic Action

a. Public Works. The month of August was an active one in the area of public works. A total of 35 bags of cement, 20 sheets of tin, and a small amount of lumber was delivered to Company E to assist the village elders of Yen No New Life Hamlet in repairing a religious temple. The temple was damaged by a secondary explosion set off by a bangalore torpedo which Company E was using to clear the area of booby traps. Tho Tu Cau, Ngan Cau (NLF) received much attention this month. The Battalion delivered a total of 1,212 2x4's and 300 pounds of nails for the building of new homes in the hamlet. The truck loads of gravel were delivered to Tu Cau, Ngan Cau for the wall building project and also forty sets of steel culverts were to be used in the hamlet drainage project. Two 15 MPH speed limit signs were posted on the road past Tu Cau, Ngan Cau in an effort to avoid traffic accidents in the New Life Hamlet area. Hui Kim Son is in the process of building a new market place and 46 sets of steel culverts and 12 2x12's were delivered for the project. The hamlet of Hai An received 18 sets of steel culverts for their wall project. The Xuan Tra NLF dispensary and the school in Khai Thy were each given 5 gallons of paint this month in order to paint their building.

b. Welfare. During August, a total of 38,650\$ VN was paid for local hire under the AIK (Assistance in Kind) employment fund. This program accomplishes two basic things: first, it enables needy Vietnamese to earn money on a daily basis for their food, etc., secondly, it provides a temporary work force that can perform many of the menial tasks throughout the cantonment, i.e., police, burning feces, etc., which frees Marines for other uses. At present there are ten (10) Vietnamese working for the battalion under the AIK (Assistance in Kind) program. They work and are paid on a daily basis, and receive a maximum of 150\$ VN per day.

The pig project in Hoa Thi Village is continuing to progress. Various articles of clothing were collected from private sources and distributed to the Village of Tan Luu.

c. Education. Last month the fishing hamlet of Tan Luu planned to construct a new school from materials collected at Sea Ancher. The school project is progressing satisfactorily at this time. An engineer team from the Seabees has surveyed and approved projects in the hamlets of Cam Nam and Giang Nam. They plan in the very near future to repair the Cam Nam school which was damaged approximately eight months ago by an artillery round and also build a play ground. In Giang Nam they have agreed to add on two classrooms to the old school and build a playground.

d. Health. A daily Medical Civic Action Program (MEDCAP) is carried on in the Battalion S-5 office which, during August a total of 730 people were treated. In addition to this, field MEDCAPS/DETCAPS are held in the various hamlets several times a month. A total of 520 MEDCAP patients and 60 DETCAPS patients were treated in the field during August. 200 of the MEDCAPS and 60

3/JSG/dll
5750

UNCLASSIFIED

of the DEPTOPS were treated by the Air Force Mobile MEDCAP/DEPTCAP team which volunteered to work in this area. The two volunteer nurses in Tu Cau, Ngan Cau (NLC) have been treating people in the two hamlets. Occasionally, the Battalion provides them with medical supplies. During the month of August there was a total of 11 civilians moved to local hospitals for treatment of serious injuries, severe illness, skin disease, miscarriage, etc.

To aid in health improvement in the New Life Hamlets, excess food from the battalion messhall is distributed to the needy refugees from time to time. The introduction of fresh vegetables and meat into the Vietnamese diet, even on a temporary basis, provides much more protein, and vitamins so necessary to good health. It also aids in raising their spirit and increases the good relations between the local refugee populace and Marines. In August, five cases of cabbage, six cases of spare ribs and one box of frozen ham were delivered to the people of Tan Luu. In addition seven cases of lemons and eight cases of carrots were given to the Tu Cau/Ngan Cau NLC's. Final distribution to the individual families is performed by the village and hamlet officials.

e. Agriculture. New Village Self Development (VSD) projects are centering mostly around the area of agriculture. The majority of the projects are for cattle raising (cows and pigs predominately) and water pumps to supply water for rice paddies. A few have been even allotted money to buy community tractors which would cultivate the fields of an entire hamlet or village.

f. Social. A party was given to the new special liaison unit which is to begin operations in the Hui Kim Son area. The party included various Hoa Long Village officials and was intended to acquaint the new unit with the village staff.

Three guided tours of the Buddhist shrines and temples on Marble Mountain were conducted by the S-5 this month. The tours were guided by Vietnamese officials from the immediate area. The tours were given to VIP's to include Mr. and Mrs. MINNER, Deputy COMDS Chief; Mrs. MCCANN, wife of Admiral MCCANN; and Mr. MCCANNARA of the American Consulate to Vietnam.

g. Security. One case of hand illumination converters (white) was delivered to the PSDF (People's Self Defense Force) of Xuan Tra (NLC) to aid them in spotting the enemy during periods of poor illumination.

h. Solatium. There were no incidents during the month of August which warranted solatium payment to the Vietnamese civilians in the Battalions TAO.

i. Personal Response. A total of 128 enlisted men and nine officers joined the battalion during the month of August and were given an indoctrination brief covering the many facets of Civil Affairs with stress on personal response. The Personal Response Contact Team from G-5 came to the battalion and made their presentation in a class held for the new special liaison unit which is to begin operating in Hui Kim Son.

Enclosure (1)

II-F-2

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/41
5750

PART II
SECTION G
COMMUNICATIONS

1. Communications

a. During August, the Communications Platoon provided and maintained all normal communications for the Battalion. Radio frequency interference and the limited number of assigned frequencies hampered radio communication, a problem which was resolved by a reallocation of frequencies.

b. Radio Relay Section. The Radio Relay Section continued to function in support of the Battalion, providing radio relay channels to 1st Marine Regimental Headquarters. Frequent equipment malfunction necessitated time consuming equipment changeovers, resulting in a 6.2% downtime.

c. Radio Section. The Radio Section continued to function in support of the Battalion by providing and maintaining all tactical and administrative and logistical radio nets. Performance of BA-386/PRC-25, replacement battery for BA-386/PRC-25 has been excellent. When utilized with the RT-505/PRC-25, experienced life is two to three times that of the BA-386. However, use with the KI-38 and RT-841/PRC-77 results in the same and in some cases, shorter life. A program to facilitate second echelon maintenance for communications equipment held by Rifle Companies was begun. Initial results have been encouraging.

d. Wire Section. Both the Battalion and Guard Stock switchboard were operated on a 24 hour basis by the Wire Section. Service to guard posts was policed and re-installed utilizing overhead lines. The VCS and COC terminal boxes are now protected by sand bag/case box bunkers. Sea Anchor wire has been completely and properly policed in preparation for renovation. Currently work is in process to complete wire color-coding within the compound.

e. Message Center Section. The Message Center processed 13 outgoing and 797 incoming messages during the month and experienced 30 hours of downtime. Performance reporting of the AN/UGC-29 Teletypewriter was rendered impossible by equipment malfunction and was subsequently returned to Regiment.

f. Electronics Maintenance Section. Normal repair operations and second echelon maintenance were performed during the month. The following equipment was repaired:

NONRECLASS RE	REMOVED/TECH STOP	EVAC/PS/DX	RETURN/PS/DX
RT-505	17	6	6
RT-841	1	7	4

UNCLASSIFIED

3/150/11
5750

NOMENCLATURE	REPAIRED/TECH SHOP	EVALG/FSR/DX	RETURN/FSR/DX
H-139	1	7	5
H-138	0	3	2
LS-454	2	0	0
LS-166	1	0	0
MT-1029	0	1	0
AN/PRR-9	0	1	1
KY-38	0	1	1
AM-2060	0	2	2
GRM-55	0	1	1
TA-1	26	7	4
TA-312	0	1	0
TA-222	3	4	4
TA-221	0	2	0
TH-22	0	1	0
GRC-3	0	1	0
CG-1773A/U	1	0	0

Enclosure (1)

II-G-2

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/CLL
5750

PART II
SECTION II
MEDICAL & DENTAL

1. Medical and Dental

a. The Battalion Surgeons are Lt. R. D. COX, MC, USNR, and Lt. R. L. FROEB, MC, USN. The Battalion Chief is EHC G. L. ADAMS, USN. During this reporting period, the battalion had three officers (2 Medical Corps and 1 Chaplain Corps) and fifty-six enlisted in the field and in garrison.

b. The Battalion Aid Station treated five hundred sixty-one patients during the month. Entomologists from Division Preventive Medicine Unit surveyed the area and found no significant sanitation defects. Routine monthly sanitation inspections of all outlying units were made and recommendations for eliminating the discrepancies were submitted. There are no major problems in sanitation at this time.

c. Analysis of mortality figures reveals that there was one USMC KIA, no USMC DOW, twenty-one USMC MIA, twelve USMC NBC, zero USMC DAI, one USMC WIA, and zero USMC MIA. There was one USN KIA and no USN MIA.

d. Analysis of routine treatment revealed three cases of diarrhea, two cases of upper respiratory infections, twenty-one cases of foot disorders, twenty-one cases of skin disorders, seven cases of gonorrhea, two cases of fever of undetermined origin, and no new cases of malaria or hepatitis. There were two hundred ten Dental patients seen.

e. The civilian medical program was active. There were one thousand two hundred twenty-one Vietnamese civilians treated for medical reasons, none of which were due to combat related injuries. Sixty-nine Vietnamese civilians were treated for dental reasons.

f. There were two USMC, four Vietnamese civilians, and three wounded Viet Cong evacuated to the Battalion Aid Station.

g. There were a total of seventy-six patients sent on consultation to 1st Medical Battalion or 95th Evacuation Hospital, and eight patients sent to Camp Baxter for eye refractions.

h. There were ten dental patients sent to 1st Medical Battalion on consultation.

2. NAVAL PERSONNEL ATTACHED

a. Medical Officers	2
b. Chaplains	1
c. Corpsmen	56

II-H-1

Enclosure (1)

3/JSG/dii
5750

UNCLASSIFIED

d. Dental Offices			1
e. Dental Technicians			1
3. <u>BREAKDOWN OF PATIENT LOAD</u>			
a. Sick Call Patients Seen			561
b. Evacuated			9
c. Diarrhea			3
d. Upper Respiratory Infections			2
e. Foot Disorders			21
f. Skin Disorders			12
g. Gonorrhoea			7
h. Fever of Undetermined Origin			2
i. Malaria			0
j. Dental Patients Seen			210
k. Immunizations			624
4. <u>NEED/CAP DENT/CAP PROGRAM</u>			
a. Moc/Cap Patients Seen			1,221
b. Dent/Cap Patients Seen			69
5. <u>BREAKDOWN OF V. D. CASES:</u>			
a. H&S Company	<u>two</u>	(2) New Cases	1 Conus 1 Da Nang
b. Echo Company	<u>two</u>	(2) New Cases	2 Da Nang
c. Golf Company	<u>three</u>	(3) New Cases	1 Okinawa 1 Hong Kong 1 Da Nang

II-H-2

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/CL1
5750

PART II
SECTION I
CHAPLAIN

1. Chaplain

a. During August, the Battalion Chaplain offered a total of twenty-eight Catholic Services with approximately five-hundred and fifty-eight personnel in attendance. The Regimental Chaplain conducted eleven Services for Protestant personnel of 2/1 with approximately one-hundred and eighty-seven attending. LDS Services were discontinued indefinitely since the Group Leader and a few members recently rotated to CONUS. Personnel belonging to this denomination may now attend LDS Services at the MAG 16 Chapel.

b. On occasion, the Battalion Mess Hall receives an extra issue of food supplies. Due to insufficient storage space, these extra foods are usually directed to the S-5 Officer and the Chaplain for distribution among the needy Vietnamese people. From this supply, the Battalion Chaplain recently distributed three hundred pounds of potatoes, two hundred and fifty pounds of spare ribs and fifty pounds of turkey to the China Beach Orphanage.

c. Following one of the Culture Tours, which included a visit to the local orphanage, a young Marine approached the Chaplain with an offer to help the needy children. Shortly afterwards, he and some of his friends donated the sum of 17,270 piasters to the Sacred Heart Orphanage at China Beach.

d. The Battalion Chaplain also counseled fifty-seven Marines and made a total of eight visits between the 1st Medical Hospital and the US SANCTUARY. Six Marines were assisted in receiving Health and Welfare Reports on their families, four were helped in placing Priority MARS Calls and four visits were made to the Brig.

II-I-1

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/dll
5750

PART III
SEQUENTIAL LISTING OF SIGNIFICANT EVENTS

Operations

INDEX

Section A

UNCLASSIFIED

PART III
SECTION I
OPERATIONS

3/JSG/rdg
5750

01 August 1970 - 0915H, Echo 12 found and destroyed one tunnel.

1251H, Echo 11, detected and destroyed one booby trap.

1930H, Echo 3 received information that two VC/NVA killed a civilian male and blamed the killing on USMC personnel.

2015H, Echo 22 engaged one VC/NVA who fled.

2210H, SEAL Team (Vietnamese Navy) tripped a booby trap resulting in one ROKMC KIA.

2255H, Company E 1/5 OPCON to 2/1 received two incoming enemy grenades resulting in one USMC KIA and two USMC WIA.

02 August 1970 - 1150H, Bravo 1/5 OPCON to 2/1 engaged three VC/NVA who fled to the Southeast.

1212H, Echo 3 tripped a booby trap resulting in one USMC WIA.

1815H, Recon Diving Team OPCON to 2/1 engaged in a search of 3,000 meters of the Vinh Dien River with negative results.

2100H, Hotel 23 engaged two VC/NVA with small arms resulting in one female VC/NVA KIA.

03 August 1970 - 0815H, Bravo 1/5 OPCON to 2/1 had a tank hit a booby trap resulting in minor damage to the tank.

1300H, Echo C found and destroyed a cache consisting of eleven D-40 rockets, seven shovels, 702 g. r., and medical supplies.

1513H, Spooky Trip, 2/1 Recon Squad, found and destroyed a M-16 bouncing betty mine.

1530H, Company E and 59th RF's found and destroyed four caves, one harbor site, one trench line and a booby trap.

1610H, Fox 1 and 170th RF Company found and destroyed a booby trap.

1836H, Company F and Recon Diving Team from 1st Recon Battalion searched 2500 meters of the Vinh Dien River with negative results.

04 August 1970 - 1600H, Hotel 21 and 1st Battalion Recon Diving Team swept 6,000 meters of the Vinh Dien River with negative results.

3/JSG/rdg
5750

UNCLASSIFIED

1650H, Fox 1 found and destroyed one booby trap.

2000H, 2d Battalion, 1st Marines Heliborne Assault Force landed on a VC/NVA Headquarters bunker complex. The action resulted in 12 VC/NVA KIA, three VC/NVA POW, and nine detainees. Also captured were four AK-47's, two K-54 pistols, one SKS, twelve M-26 grenades, two Chi-com Grenades and assorted gear.

2200H, Bravo 1/5 OPCON to 2/1 observed and engaged with small arms one VC/NVA who fled to the East.

2350H, Bravo 1/5 OPCON to 2/1 received three friendly artillery rounds near their CP site resulting in one USMC KIA.

05 August 1970 - 0600H, Spooky Trip, Battalion Recon Squad and 1st Engineers destroyed fourteen bunkers.

Mike and 170th RF Company observed and took under fire three VC/NVA who fled to the West.

1230H, Fox 2 found and destroyed eight spider holes and one M-26 grenade.

1435H, Hotel 3 and 157th RF Company found and destroyed three bunkers and detained eight Vietnamese females.

1500H, Golf 25 and 1st Battalion Recon Diving Team searched 700 meters of the Con Son River with negative results.

1630H, Echo 2 made contact with three VC/NVA and found blood trails.

1800H, Spooky Trip, 2/1 Recon Squad engaged three VC/NVA who fled and were lost when chased by HUIE and Cobra gunships.

1835H, Echo 12 tripped a booby trap resulting in two USMC WIA's.

2010H, Blue Light (Golf Recon Squad) observed illumination ordnance start a fire which caused two M-26 booby traps to explode.

2010H, Blue Light (Golf Recon Squad) engaged two VC/NVA who fled to the South.

2020H, Hotel 3 learned that four out of eight detainees captured earlier in the day are VC/NVA.

2130H, Hotel 2's squad leader suffered a minor wound when he threw a M-26 grenade at some suspected movement.

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/rdg
5750

06 August 1970 - 1800H, Hotel 24 and Golf Recon Squad simultaneously and from opposite directions, spotted and engaged with small arms two VC/NVA who fled. Subsequent misdirection of friendly fire resulted in two USMC KIA's and two USMC WIA's.

1815H, Company B and 593rd RF Company report that ninety-four civilians were treated by M.D.C.F. Also that sweep and clear operations resulted in five secondary explosions, possibly booby traps.

2030H, Echo 34 engaged three VC/NVA resulting in one VC/NVA KIA and the capture of one AK-47.

07 August 1970 - 0915H, Hotel 22 found and destroyed two 105mm rounds and one M-26 grenade that was booby trapped.

1150H, Echo 1 served as a blocking force for the 593rd RF and detained 215 civilians who were turned over to RF's for further screening.

1455H, Echo 2 found and destroyed one booby trapped Chi-com grenade.

1510H, Golf 31 detained one Vietnamese male.

1900H, Benchmark Alpha and CP of Company G destroyed thirty-two bunkers.

0001H to 2400H, Children brought in two M-79 duds, one 81mm HE dud, six 105mm fuses, two Chi-com grenades and two "Basketball" illumination rounds. Children were paid 2,700 piasters for the ordnance.

08 August 1970 - 0045H, Bravo 1/5 ORCON to 2/1 received four or five M-26 grenades from an unknown number of VC/NVA resulting in three USMC WIA's.

0800H, 1. Regional Forces soldier accompanying Golf 3 tripped a booby trap resulting in one RF WIA.

1145H, Echo 11 tripped a booby trap resulting in no casualties.

1910H, Hotel 3 and 157th RF Company found and destroyed a booby trap.

III-A-3

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/rbg
5750

2200H, Slave Born 10 observed and engaged a total of nine VC/NVA who fled to the North and East.

0001H to 2400H, Civilians brought in one M-79 HE dud, one 60mm dud, one 82mm HE round, 105mm VT fuses, one 60mm round and assorted small arms ammunition. All ordnance was destroyed.

09 August 1970 - 0015H, Bravo 1/5 OPCON 2/1 received three enemy M-26 grenades resulting in one USMC KIA.

0145H, Golf 12 engaged and killed one VC/NVA male, also found four AK-47 rifles, five magazines, five grenades, a bunker, and three booby traps.

1100H, With additional search Golf 12 also uncovered one 9mm pistol, assorted documents and one bunker and three booby traps which were destroyed.

1220H, Hotel 3 and 157th RF Company combined to sweep an area with negative results.

1315H, Tango 1 CUZP detained one female VC/NVA suspect.

1435H, Bravo 1/5 OPCON to 2/1 found and destroyed one booby trap.

0001H to 2400H, Civilians turned in one 60mm HE dud; one M-79 HE dud and assorted small arms rounds. Civilians were paid 1,500 piasters.

10 August 1970 - 0514H, Company 2 had village elders request payment for damage to a religious pagoda caused by concussion from Bangalore torpedoes used to clear vegetation.

1200H, Hotel 3 and 157th RF Company conducted patrols and a sweep with negative results.

1845H, Echo 1 helped search for a child that fell in the river with negative results.

11 August 1970 - 0800H, Golf 32 engaged in a firefight with two VC/NVA resulting in one USMC KIA.

2020H, Echo 12 engaged an unknown number of VC/NVA with negative results.

2331H, Hotel 3, three M-26 grenades were thrown by unknown personnel in the middle of Tu Cau Hamlet resulting in no casualties or damage.

Enclosure (1)

III-A-4

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/rdg
5750

- 12 August 1970 - 0730H, H&S 2 in search of a VC/NVA KIA tripped a booby trap resulting in one USMC KIA.
- 1105H, Echo 12 found and destroyed a booby trap.
- 1530H, Echo 12 tripped a "ice-popper" booby trap resulting in two USMC KIA's.
- 2103H, Hotel 13 engaged an unknown number of VC/NVA resulting in one VC/NVA KIA.
- 2300H, Slave Born CD spotted and engaged two VC/NVA in a firefight resulting in one USMC KIA.
- 0001H to 2400H, Civilians brought in one M-26 grenade, one 61mm HE dud, and one M-72 LAAN. Civilians were paid 2,200 picsters.
- 13 August 1970 - 0155H, H&S 1 observed and engaged two VC/NVA resulting in two VC/NVA KIA and the capture of one AK-47, three M-26 grenades, and assorted documents.
- 1320H, Hotel 1A detained a boy CIT was looking for.
- 1900H, Fox 3 treated a Vietnamese male that was injured by a booby trap.
- 2040H, Fox 11 engaged one VC/NVA. A search of the area resulted in the finding of two claymore hell boxes.
- 0001H to 2400H, Civilians brought in one 60mm HE dud and one M-79 dud. Civilians were paid 200 picsters.
- 14 August 1970 - 1030H, Golf 2 detained two children that CIT was looking for.
- 1140H, Hotel 3A found a booby trap.
- 1620H, Tango 1 CUPP found and destroyed two sleeping caves.
- 0001H to 2400H, Civilians brought in two M-26 grenades, one 60mm HE, three M-79 rounds, one 60mm illumination round, one 61mm illumination round, one pop-up and twenty rounds of small arms ammunition. Civilians were paid 1,800 picsters.
- 15 August 1970 - 0030H, Golf 3 spotted and engaged two VC/NVA who fled in an unknown direction.

III-1-5

Enclosure (1)

3/JSG/rdg
5750

UNCLASSIFIED

1020H, 196th Aviation Assault Helo Company had a CH-47 helicopter hit with AK-47 fire and was forced to land at Camp Luer.

1150H, 2d Battalion, 1st Marines had two civilians trip a booby trap resulting in one KIA and one MIA.

1925H, Company H and two tanks conducted a recon patrol with negative results.

2130H, H&S 2 tripped a booby trap resulting in one USMC MIA.

0001H to 2400H, Civilians brought in one M-26 grenade that was booby trapped. Civilians were paid 300 piasters.

16 August 1970 - 1010H, Company H provided LZ security for landing of ROKMC and then detained three Vietnamese for interrogation.

1400H, Company H and ROKMC operation resulted in five VC/NVA KIA's, and the capture of two M-1 rifles, one AK-47 rifle as well as the destruction of one bunker.

1715H, ROKMC found one 82mm mortar tube in a bunker.

0001H to 2400H, Civilians turned in four blasting caps, one M-26 grenade and four M-79 rounds. Civilians were paid 1,000 piasters.

17 August 1970 - 0700H, Easy Rider, Company E Recon Squad, found and destroyed a tunnel and a 60mm HE dud.

0800H, Lima and 157th RF Company found and destroyed four bunkers resulting in three VC/NVA KIA's, and the capture of one VC/NVA MIA, one VC/NVA POW, two female detainees, two .45 Cal. pistol and one AK-47 rifle.

1315H, Echo 12 found and destroyed one 155mm HE round.

1350H, Alice's Restaurant, Hotel Recon Squad found and destroyed a foot trap.

1700H, Company E and 593rd RF Company on a joint land clearing operation destroyed 120 feet of treeline.

18 August 1970 - 0515H, Golf 34 engaged two VC/NVA with negative results.

1730H, Echo Recon Squad found and destroyed a bunker.

Enclosure (1)

III-A-6

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/rdg
5750

1800H, Company E and 593rd RF Company completed blowing 240 bangalore torpedos in a joint land clearing operation.

1900H, Hotel 32 detained a boy that had no ID and possessed 4,570 piasters.

1910H, Hotel 2 provided a blocking force for the 134th RF Group with negative results.

2300H, Golf 14 tripped a booby trap resulting in one USMC WIA.

0001H to 2400H, Civilians brought in one M-26 grenade and one 82mm dud. Civilians were paid 1,000 piasters.

19 August 1970 -

1630H, Echo 2 had one man thrown from a tank when it hit a booby trap resulting in one USMC WIA.

1930H, Hotel 21 and MFF platoons screened Tu Cau Hamlet which resulted in detaining thirty VC/NVA suspects.

2007H, Petrified 6-8 spotted a bunker and fired all on board ammunition to destroy the bunker.

20 August 1970 -

0525H, 2/1 Recon Squad spotted and captured two Vietnamese personnel.

0950H, Hotel 3 found and destroyed a sandbag of C-4 and composition B.

1250H, Echo 3 and 593rd RF's apprehended eight children and found one 60mm dud.

1430H, Echo 1 with two tanks found and destroyed one bunker, one 105mm dud and one N-79 HE dud.

1545H, Echo 2 medevaced two civilians that tripped a booby trap.

1600H, Echo 3 had brought in a Vietnamese male who had taken an overdose of drugs.

2000H, Company H, S-5, and Quang Nam Province Force while screening Tu Cau Hamlet detained thirteen VC/NVA suspects.

2005H, 2/1 and H&S swept an area with negative results after an 81mm fire mission.

III-4-7

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/rdg
5750

2010H, Company H conducted a sweep resulting in the locating of four bunkers.

2110H, Golf 23 heard movement and opened up with small arms fire. Area was searched with negative results.

21 August 1970 - 0030H, Golf 13 spotted and engaged three VC/NVA who fled to the South.

0200H, 2/1 (Crownsnest OP) spotted and fired five 106mm rounds at two sampans resulting in one boat destroyed and one boat captured by a patrol from H&S Company.

1045H, Hotel 11 assisted Hoi An Intelligence Team in apprehending a VCI.

1120H, Tango 1 ~~CHP~~ medevaced a Vietnamese woman suffering severe abdominal cramps.

120H, Echo 3 and 59th AF Company utilized diesel fuel and Bangalore torpedoes to clear a tree line. A secondary explosion resulted from the burning and a 100 foot trench line was uncovered.

1450H, Echo 1 hit a booby trap resulting in one USMC KIA.

1910H, Echo 11 found a booby trap consisting of a C-4 can filled with C-4.

1930H, Echo 2 with a team of Engineers attached, swept a road finding and destroying two dud rounds and one tunnel.

0001H to 2400H, Civilians brought in two blue duds, one 60mm illumination dud and some small arms ammunition. Civilians were paid 950 piasters.

22 August 1970 - 0200H, SEAL Team, Tanks, and a platoon from H&S Company reacted to intelligence to check two houses at BT081676 supposedly containing two (2) enemy. (Frag Order 023-70). Negative results.

0640H, Echo 12 engaged two Vietnamese boys that were checking a booby trap resulting in one VC/NVA KIA and one VC/NVA POW. Search of the area revealed one M-26 booby trap.

0705H, Company G directed an air strike. F-4 Phantoms made twelve runs over target area and used napalm and cannon fire to destroy vegetation.

Enclosure (1)

III-A-5

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/rdg
5750

1900H, Two civilians wounded by a booby trap were medevaced by air to the Battalion Aid Station where they were treated and released.

2325H, Fox 2 checked out possible movement in the Vien Dien River.

0001H to 2400H, Civilians brought in eight 60mm HE duds. Civilians were paid 800 piasters.

23 August 1970 -- 0730H, Company G directed an air strike. F-4 Phantoms used napalm to clear heavy vegetation from an area containing booby traps; also, four bunkers were located.

1220H, Fox 22 and 24 captured a civilian vigilante group consisting of the hamlet chief, hamlet police chief and eight villagers. Interrogation proved them to be allies and they were released.

1535H, Tango 1 CUPP medevaced a boy wounded by a booby trap.

1715H, Fox 25 spotted two Vietnamese males camouflaging a large boat. Area searched with negative results.

2110H, Fox 2 CP checked out possible enemy movement with negative results.

2200H, Echo 12 engaged suspected enemy who fled to the South. Area searched with negative results.

2300H, 2/1 CP, H&S Squad and tanks swept an area after an 81mm fire mission was fired in response to a sensor activation. Negative results.

0001H to 2400H, Civilians brought in the following ordnance: two 81mm HE duds, one 81mm illumination dud, two old LAW's one Chi-com grenade, one 105mm HE round, and thirty rounds of .50 Cal. ammunition. Civilians were paid 1,450 piasters.

24 August 1970 - 1155H, Company G directed an air strike. F-4 Phantoms made eight runs over target area using napalm and D-9 ordnance to clear heavily vegetated areas.

1625H, Slavborn 6 checked out area from which they received sniper fire and found and destroyed one booby trapped cave.

1730H, Hotel 3 recon squad apprehended two Vietnamese boys that were observing their harbor site.

2315H, Golf 2A checked out area where a small fire had been observed. Negative results.

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/rdg
5750

- 25 August 1970 - 0855H, Hotel 3 Recon Squad spotted and engaged two VC/NVA resulting in two captured VC/NVA WIA's. Also captured were two M-26 grenades, assorted clothing, 782 gear, and documents.
- 1055H, Hotel 3 Recon Squad received one incoming enemy grenade resulting in one USMC WIA.
- 1100H, Jeep Div FX and 2/1 S-5, the jeep struck a five year old girl in the village on Nui Kim Son. First aid given and girl released.
- 1130H, Hotel 22 found and destroyed a booby trap consisting of an M-26 grenade.
- 1822H, Hotel 22 tripped a booby trap resulting in two USMC WIA's.
- 1840H, Fox 3 had three M-16 rounds fired into their position resulting in one civilian being cut while attempting to avoid rounds.
- 26 August 1970 - 0635H, H&S 1 apprehended twelve civilians. Civilians were turned over to ITT for questioning.
- 0730H, 2/1 spotted a boat near beach. Coastal Surveillance notified.
- 1500H, Echo 1 treated one Vietnamese female wounded by booby trap. She was medevaced by air.
- 27 August 1970 - 0530H, Echo 14 took suspected enemy movement under fire. Area searched with negative results.
- 0615H, 2/1 and CAP 276 were notified to attempt interception of a small group of Vietnamese males. Negative results.
- 1915H, Hotel 3 found a 105mm HE dud and destroyed it.
- 1916H, Echo 12 discovered and destroyed a spider hole.
- 2030H, Echo 3 medevaced a Regional Forces Corporal that was a non-hostile casualty.
- 2250H, Echo 12 called in an 81mm fire mission when a scout dog alerted to possible enemy. Sweep of area conducted with negative results.
- 28 August 1970 - 1955H, Echo 31 spotted two VC/NVA possibly setting booby traps. The incident occurred in 1/1's area and they were notified.

Enclosure (1)

III-4-10

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/rdg
5750

0001H to 2400H, Civilians turned in two M-79 HE duds, one M-26 grenade and one rocket (NAVY B.U. Ord 656842 Ccn. No. Nord. 11570 Lot 75).

29 August 1970 - 0115 Golf 11 received an enemy incoming grenade resulting in no casualties.

1730H, Delta 2, 7th Marines OPCON to 2/1 found and destroyed a booby trap.

1730H, Delta 2, 7th Marines OPCON to 2/1 medevaced one Marine with a fever of unknown origin.

1830H, 2/1 OP received a report that Camp Lauer and Marble Mountain Air Facility would be under mortar attack. The 1st Coastal Zone sent an AO who spotted a bunker complex. A 105mm fire mission was called in resulting in one bunker destroyed, one bunker damaged and two houses damaged.

1930H, Echo 22 tripped a booby trap resulting in two USMC WIA's. Three civilians that were in the area were detained for interrogation.

1935H, Echo 33 found and destroyed a 105mm round.

2010H, Golf 31 found and destroyed one RPG round.

0001H to 2400H, Civilians brought in the following ordnance:

one 105mm HE dud. Civilians were paid 600 piasters.

30 August 1970 - 0105H, Company H and 1/31st Group reported that two explosions outside Tu Cau Hamlet could possibly be lob bombs.

1030H, Company E conducted an air strike with 100% of the ordnance landing on target.

1210H, Echo 21 apprehended two Vietnamese boys because of their suspicious actions in a heavily booby trapped area.

1300H, Company H, Artillery Forward Observer conducted a crater analysis and investigation of area 150 meters South of the Tu Cau New Life Hamlet.

1945H, Fox 1 observed a Vietnamese 6x6 truck hit a mine resulting in one USMC MIA, thirteen RVN WIA's and one civilian WIA.

2115H, Echo 3 entered the impact area of an air strike and found and destroyed one dud bomb.

III-1-11

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/rdg
5750

2144H, India 2C, OPCON to 2/1 spotted and engaged two VC/NVA who fled to the northeast. Area searched with negative results.

2330H, Crewsast OP spotted and engaged two personnel in a boat with a 106mm R.R. Boat destroyed.

2353H, Bravo Battery 1/11 had a man hang himself in the FDC bunker.

001H to 2400H, Civilians brought in the following ordnance; one 60mm HE dud, one 60mm illumination round, one M-79 HE dud, one M-79 shotgun round, one pound of C-4, one claymore mine, one 82mm round, one gas grenade, fifty rounds of M-60 ammunition and nine rounds of M-16 ammunition.

31 August 1970 → 0100H, Fox 13 engaged three VC/NVA who fled to the West. Area searched with negative results.

0645H, H&S 2 detained five civilians; taken to ITT for interrogation.

1155H, Echo 2 tripped a booby trap resulting in one USMC WIA.

1430H, Airhose and Petrify 68 spotted a bunker complex, called in a fire mission resulting in one bunker destroyed and one bunker damaged.

2130H, Golf 23 had a man bitten by a snake; medevac called in and completed.

2215H, 593rd RF Company intercepted an explosive laden raft intended for the Tu Cau Bridge.

2316H, Hoa Hieu sub-sector, 51st ARVN and USMC personnel in a truck hit a command detonated box mine resulting in three USMC W.I.'s and six ARVN W.I.'s and one civilian KIA.

0001H to 2400H, Civilians brought in the following ordnance; two 105mm HE duds, five 81mm HE duds, one green pop-up, two M-79 gas rounds, one M-79 round, two M-79 HE duds, one 60mm HE dud, and one 60mm illumination round.

Enclosure (1)

III-A-12

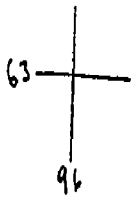
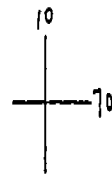
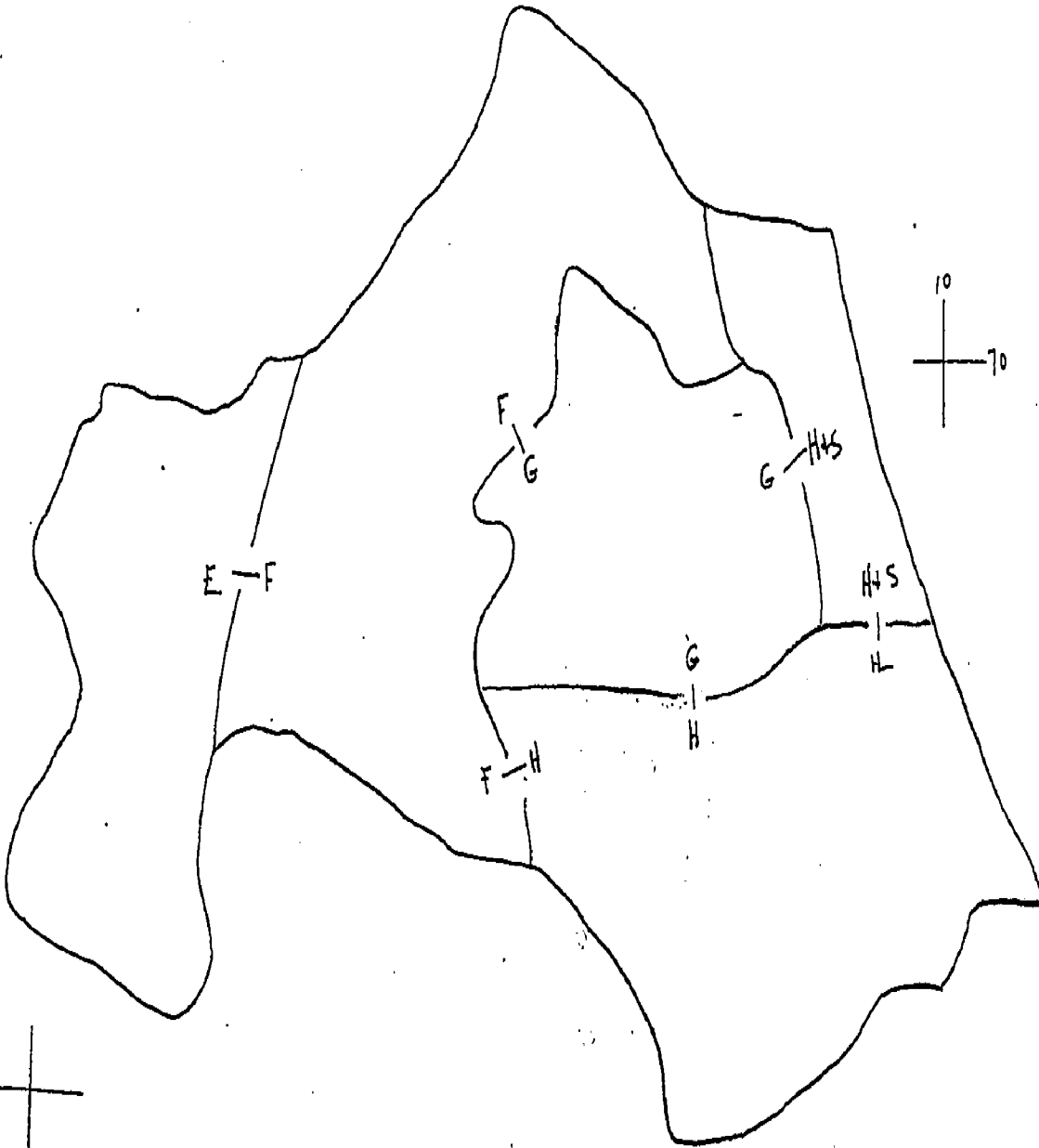
UNCLASSIFIED

1:50,000 Series L8020

CONFIDENTIAL

Copy of _____ Copies
2d En List Marines
De Haro, RM
Ser No.
1011008 August 1970

2/1
C/O Haro, Co. 270
1st Bn, 2d Reg, 1st Marine Div
00001-70



UNCLASSIFIED

Copy 4 of 20 Copies
2d Bn, 1st Marines
Da Nang, RVN
Ser No. 280-70
101930H August 1970

Frag Order 022-70

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. 15-20 armed VC guerillas in houses located at BT083678.
- b. Friendly Forces. SEAL Team and B Btry, 1st Bn, 11th Marines in direct support of 2d Bn, 1st Marines.

2. MISSION. 2d Bn, 1st Marines conducts raid/ambush operation night of 11-12 August 1970 to kill/capture armed guerillas.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operation. Annex A (Operation Overlay)
- b. SEAL Team.
 - (1) Set ambush by 120200H.
 - (2) Kill or capture all VC attempting to flee south and west of harbor site.
 - (3) Be prepared to search harbor site.
- c. Tank Section.
 - (1) On order, depart Camp Lauer with infantry aboard and proceed directly to OP.
 - (2) Be prepared to illuminate harbor site with white Xenon light.
 - (3) Be prepared to pursue VC fleeing south.
 - (4) Be prepared to extract SEAL Team from harbor site to Camp Lauer.
- d. 106 RR Platoon.
 - (1) Provide three infantry squads.
 - (2) One squad escort SEAL Team from Camp Lauer to entry point at lake, provide security during ontry and secure ontry point until SEAL Team returns. Escort SEAL Team back to Camp Lauer.
 - (3) Two squads join tank section at Camp Lauer and proceed, on order, to OP. Be prepared to pursue VC fleeing south. Be prepared to

UNCLASSIFIED

extract SEAL Team from harbor site to Camp Leucr.

e. Crow's Nest OP.

(1) Maintain surveillance over harbor site (BT083678).

(2) Be prepared to fire 106 RR in support of SEAL Team. Train on BT083678.

f. "B" Btry, 1st Bn, 11th Marines.

(1) Provide artillery support for operation.

(2) Prepare on-call concentrations as requested by SEAL Team commander.

g. Company G.

(1) Keep activities on night of 11-12 August west of GL BT07.

h. Company H.

(1) Keep activities on night of 11-12 August south of GL BT67.

i. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) Annex A (Operation Overlay).

(2) SEAL Team consists of 15 Vietnamese and 2 U. S. members. Uniform is black pajamas, armed with AK-47's.

(3) 2d Bn, 1st Marines liaison teams with units of the 1/34 RF Company Group will warn host units about operation only if necessary to prevent conflict with RF activities or fires.

(4) Flare ship and armed helicopters requested to be on-call.

(5) VR for participating commanders at 111400H aboard resupply helicopter.

(6) SEAL Team distress signal is red star cluster.

(7) Friendly identification signal is green star cluster.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Messhall be prepared to feed SEAL Team evening meal on 11 August and breakfast on 12 August.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

UNCLASSIFIED

a. SEAL Team report w on ambush set.

b. Operation to be conducted on En Admin Net 56.95. Alternate net is En Tac Net 70.60. Air requests go through TACP Local 43.00. Call Signs as follows:

2d Bn, 1st Marines COC	CHILI PEPPER
Tank Section	CAYENE 22
106 RR squads	
Escort	H&S-1
Tank squads	H&S-2 H&S-3
Marble Mtn OF	CROWSNEST
SEAL Team	

W. G. Leftwich Jr.
W. G. LEFTWICH JR.
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEXES:

*A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

Overly to Frag Order 022-70

2

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

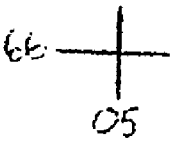
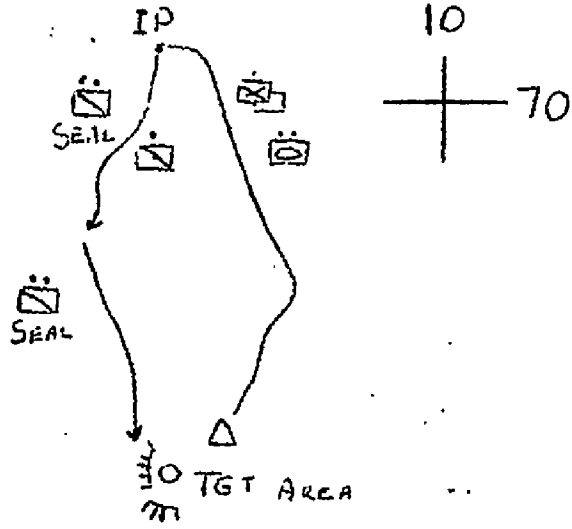
CONFIDENTIAL

ANNEX A

Overlay To Frag Order 022-70

101930H Aug 1970

Ser. No. 280-70 Copy ___ of Copies



*2/1 Command Chronology, Aug 70
Pt II, Tab 2 (w/Frag # 022-70)*

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

Frag Order 023-70

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces. 15-20 armed VC guerillas in houses located at BT083678.
- b. Friendly Forces. SEAL Team and B Btry, 1st Bn, 11th Marines in direct support of 2d Bn, 1st Marines.

2. MISSION. 2d Bn, 1st Marines conducts raid/ambush operation night of 21-22 August 1970 to kill/capture armed guerillas.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operation. Annex A (Operation Overlay)
- b. SEAL Team.
 - (1) Set ambush by 220200H.
 - (2) Kill or capture all VC attempting to flee south and west of houses.
 - (3) Be prepared to search houses.
- c. Tank Section.
 - (1) On order, depart Camp Lauer with infantry aboard and proceed directly to OP.
 - (2) Be prepared to illuminate houses and surrounding area with white Xenon light.
 - (3) Be prepared to pursue VC fleeing south.
- d. 106 MR Platoon.
 - (1) Provide three infantry squads.
 - (2) One squad establish blocking position by 212400H.
 - (3) Two squads join tank section at Camp Lauer and proceed, on order, to OP. Be prepared to pursue VC fleeing south and/or extract SEAL Team from houses to Camp Lauer.
- e. Crow's Nest OP.
 - (1) Maintain surveillance over houses (BT083678).

UNCLASSIFIED

(2) Be prepared to fire 106 RR in support of SEAL Team. Train on BT083678.

f. "B" Battery, 1st Bn, 11th Marines.

- (1) Provide artillery support for operations.
- (2) Prepare following on-call concentrations for SEAL Team:
 - (a) BT100674
 - (b) BT089673
 - (c) BT032677
 - (d) BT083678

g. Company G.

- (1) Keep activities on night of 21-22 August west of GL BT07.

h. Company H.

(1) Keep activities on night of 21-22 August west of GL BT07 and south of GL BT66.

i. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) Annex A (Operation Overlay).
- (2) SEAL Team consists of 15 Vietnamese and 2 U. S. members. Uniform is black pajamas, armed with AK-47's.
- (3) 2d Bn, 1st Marines liaison teams with units of the 1/34 RF Company Group will warn host units about operation only if necessary to prevent conflict with RF activities or fires.
- (4) Flare ship and armed helicopters requested to be on-call.
- (5) Briefing for participating commanders 2/1 COC at 211800H.
- (6) SEAL Team distress signal is red star cluster.
- (7) Friendly identification signal is green star cluster.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Supply

- (1) Normal

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

- a. SEAL Team report when ambush set.

UNCLASSIFIED

b. Operation to be conducted on En Admin Net 56.65. Alternate net is En Net 45.65. Air requests go through TACP Local 36.80. SEAL Team Local 51.00. Call signs as follows:

2d Bn, 1st Marines COC	AIR OSE
Tank Section	PADDLE BOAT
106 RR squads	
Hlock	HAS-1
Tank squads	HAS-2 HAS-3
Marble Mtn OP	CROWNEST
SEAL Team	DELTA TANGO

W. G. Leftwich Jr.

W. G. LEFTWICH JR.
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEX:

A. Operation Overlay

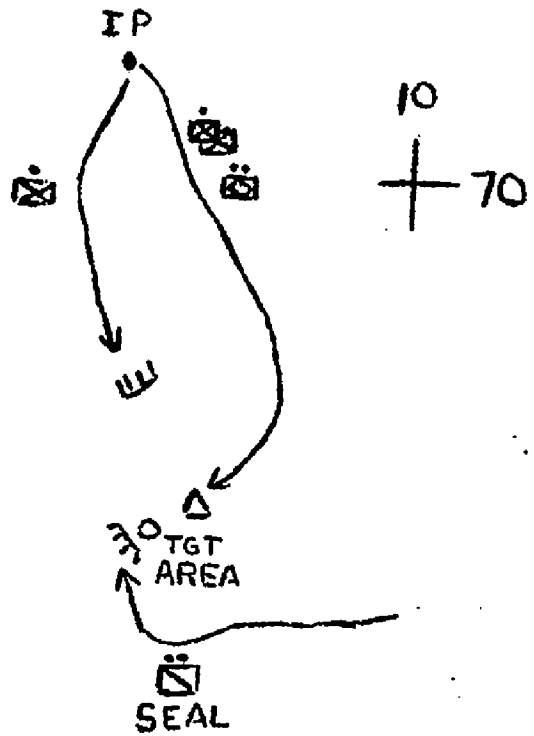
DISTRIBUTION: Special

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
UNCLASSIFIED

Annex A (Operation Overlay)
To Frag Order 023-70
200930H August 1970
Ser. No.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL



Annex A (Operation Overlay)
To Frag Order 023-70
200930H August 1970
Ser. No.

64
+
04

CONFIDENTIAL

[REDACTED]

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/dll
5750

PART IV

INDEX

Supporting Documents

Section A

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSG/dll
5750

PART IV
SECTION A
SUPPORTING DOCUMENTS

Reference Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6641 Quang Nam.
Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6641 III Quang Nam.
Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6640 IV Quang Nam.
Vietnam 1:50,000 Series L7014 Sheet 6640 I Quang Nam.

- ✓ TAB 1 - Overlay
- ✓ TAB 2 - Frag Orders
- ✓ TAB 3 - Journals
- ✓ TAB 4 - Significant Messages ✓
- ✓ TAB 5 - Combat After Action Reports ✓

UNCLASSIFIED

3/JSC/311
5750

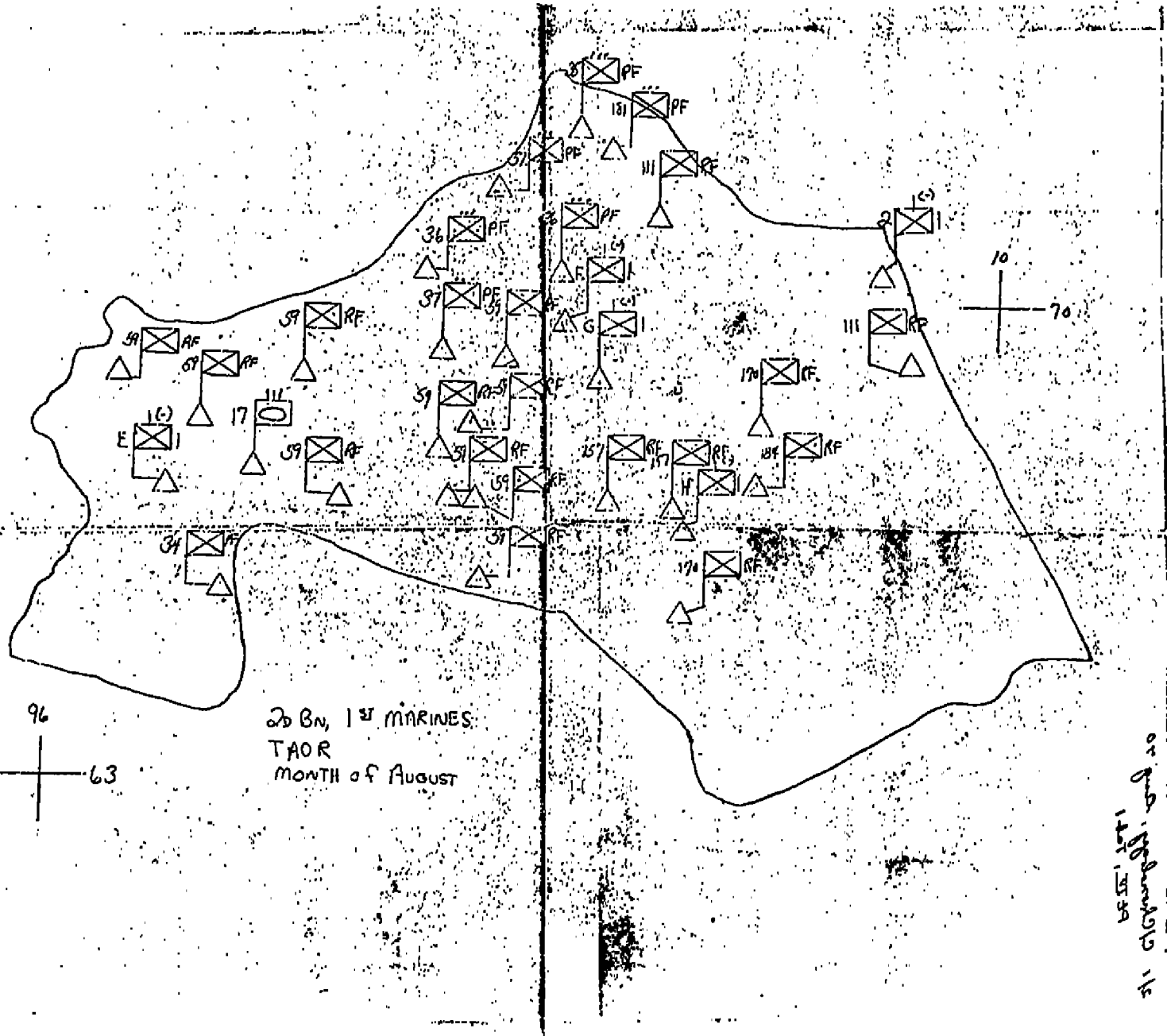
PART IV
SECTION A
TAB 1
OVERLAY, 2D BATTALION, 1ST MARINES T/O R AUGUST 1970

IV-A-1-i

Enclosure (1)

UNCLASSIFIED

OVERLAY 2d BATTALION, 1ST MARINES



2d BN, 1st MARINES
 TAOR
 MONTH of August

2d BN, 1st MARINES
 TAOR MONTH of August

3/JSG/all
5750

PART IV
SECTION A
TAB 2

UNCLASSIFIED

- 1 | FRAG ORDER 015-70
- 2 | FRAG ORDER 016-70
- 3 | FRAG ORDER 017-70
- 4 | FRAG ORDER 018-70
- 5 | FRAG ORDER 019-70
- 6 | FRAG ORDER 020-70
- 7 | FRAG ORDER 021-70
- 8 | FRAG ORDER 022-70
- 9 | FRAG ORDER 023-70

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy _____ of _____ Copies
2d Bn, 1st Marines
Da Nang, RVN
Ser. No.
040245H August 1970

Frag Order 015-70

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces.

(1) VC Headquarters for District III Da Nang located in bunker complex at BT071631.

b. Firendly Forces.

(1) 3d CIT Detachment and MAG-16 in direct support of 2d Bn, 1st Marines.

2. MISSION. 2d Bn, 1st Marines conducts a heliborne raid to assault bunker complex in order to capture/kill VC and destroy fortifications.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation.

(1) One platoon (Rein) makes a day helo assault at H-Hour on to bunker complex and detains all persons in area. Reserve force remains airborne and will land on order to detain suspects and assist in search of complex. Upon extraction of assault platoon, the reserve force remains behind to conduct night ambushes and destroy bunkers at dawn. One infantry platoon plus a light section of tanks stands by as OP reserve.

b. Headquarters and Service Company.

(1) Provide Battalion Intelligence Scouts ("Spooky Trip") as Helo Reserve.
(2) Conduct stay behind ambush and destroy bunker complex.

c. Company G.

(1) Provide one platoon to make assault.
(2) Platoon report to Camp Lauer by 041100H August to prepare for lift.

d. Company B, 1st Battalion.

(1) Provide OP reserve to be located vicinity BT075640 by H-Hour.
(2) OP reserve be prepared to assist helo assault and stay behind ambush.

e. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) H-Hour is 041500H August 1970.
(2) Extraction of assault force plus detainees to take place by helo about H-Hour plus one.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

(3) Briefing for all concerned at 041200H August at Camp Lauer Staff NCO Club.

(4) Missions for all other units unchanged.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Supply

(1) Normal.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Command group "Alpha" located aboard command and control helo.

b. CEI applies

(1) Operation to be conducted on frequency 40.30. All concerned come up at 041430H August 1970.

W. G. Leftwich, Jr.

W. G. LEFTWICH, JR.
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

Copy _____ of _____ Copies
2d Bn, 1st Marines :
Da Nang, RVN
Ser. No.
062110H August 1970

UNCLASSIFIED

Frag Order 016-70

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

(1) Approximately eighteen bunkers remaining in VC bunker complex at BT072632,

b. Friendly Forces

(1) Detachment, 1st Platoon, Company A, 1st Engineer Battalion and MAG-16 in direct support of 2d Battalion, 1st Marines.

2. MISSION. 2d Battalion, 1st Marines demolition force destroys bunkers.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation. Engineer detachment and one rifle squad are helilifted into target area. Squad provides security while Engineers destroy bunkers. Two rifle squads stand by as heliborne reserve to reinforce initial entry. One infantry platoon plus a light section of tanks stands by as ground reserve.

b. 3rd Platoon, Company G

(1) Provide one squad at 3rd Platoon Patrol Base for 070900H August pickup.

(2) Provide security for detachment of Engineers.

(3) Stand by as heliborne reserve to reinforce initial entry.

c. Company B, 1st Battalion, 5th Marines

(1) Provide one platoon to combine with tanks at BT076642 to serve as ground reserve to reinforce initial entry.

d. Tank Section, 2d Platoon, Company C, 1st Tank Battalion

(1) Arrive location of 1st Platoon, Company B, 1st Battalion, 5th Marines no later than 070900H.

(2) Combine with infantry to serve as ground reserve to reinforce initial entry.

(3) Detach on order

e. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Pickup for forces conducting initial entry is 070900H August.

(2) Extraction of initial entry forces will be approximately 071400H August.

UNCLASSIFIED

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Supply

(1) Detachment of Engineers will provide demolitions.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Squad, 3rd Platoon, Company G is OPCON to Detachment of Engineers.

b. Operation to be conducted on Battalion Admin Net 58.95. Alternate net is Battalion TAC Net 70.60. All units concerned commence monitoring of net at 070900H August. Terminal guidance for Helos on 43.00.

c. Demolition force distress signal is red pop-up.

W. G. Leitch Jr.

W. G. LEITCH JR.
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy of Copies
2d BN, 1st Marines
Da Nang, RVN
Ser. No.
070135H August 1970

Frag Order 017-70

Ref: (a) Map, 1:50,000, Series L80200

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces.

(1) Current INTSUMS and PREINTRUMPS pertaining to activity in the Le Son (1) area, AT987662..

b. Friendly Forces.

(1) 59th Regional Forces (RF) Battalion from 070500H to 071000H August in western region of Battalion TAOR.

2. MISSION. Company E, 2d Battalion, 1st Marines provides one platoon to block against allied sweeps and detain all persons attempting to cross block.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation. Block is established along road from AT987662 to AT990642. Block is to face East and detain all persons crossing or walking along road and those in other than military vehicles. Sweep force sweeps from West to East.

b. Company E

(1) Provide one platoon to serve as blocking force.

c. Coordinating Instructions.

- (1) 59th RF Battalion will provide liaison team to evacuate all detainees.
(2) Direct liaison authorized between 59th RF Battalion and Company E.
(3) Time of block 070500H to 071000H.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Supply

(1) Normal

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. 59th RF advisor call sign is "Textile blocks Mike 6"; frequency is 40.10

UNCLASSIFIED

W. G. LeFevich, Jr.

W. G. LEFEVICH, JR.
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy ~~of~~ ~~the~~ ~~original~~ copies
2d En, 1st Marine
Da Nang, RVN
Ser No
071800H August 1970

Drag Order 018-70

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces. Frequent VC sightings vicinity BT093583.

2. Mission. No change.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Cooperation.

b. SEAL Team

(1) Team will enter TCF Area from seaward after dark on 8 August and set up ambush vicinity of BT092694.

(2) Team will not pursue across operational boundary.

c. 106mm R.R. Platoon

(1) H&S act will avoid SEAL A.O. and will not depart from 170th RE Company position until SEAL Team has landed.

(2) Coordinate acts through S-3. SEAL A.O. defined by line from BT094687 to BT086686 to BT093677 to BT092677.

(3) One squad stage with light section tanks and be prepared to move from Camp Lauer to reinforce SEAL Team or pick up VC POW's.

c. Tank Section

(1) On order, be prepared to depart Camp Lauer with one squad Infantry and reinforce SEAL Team or pick up POW'S.

(2) Be prepared to extract SEAL Team to Camp Lauer.

d. Company E. Continue assigned mission.

e. Company F. Continue assigned mission.

f. Company G. Continue assigned mission.

g. Company H.

(1) Activities will avoid SEAL A.O.

Coordinating Instructions

(1) SEAL Team consists of eight Vietnamese and three U.S. members. Uniform is black pajamas, armed with AK-47's.

UNCLASSIFIED

4. ADMINISTRATION and LOGISTICS

a. No change

5. COMMAND and COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS

a. Operation to be conducted on Battalion Admin Net 56.45.

b. SEAL Team report entry, ambush position, contact with VC/NVA, and exit.

c. SEAL Team distress signal is red star cluster.

W. G. Leffert, Jr.

W. G. LEFFERT, JR.

Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy _____ of _____ Copies
2d Bn, 1st Marines
Da Nang, RVN
Ser No
081915H August 1970

Frag Order 019-70

1. SITUATION

- a. Enemy Forces
- b. Friendly Forces. UDT Team and CAP 2710.

2. Mission. To locate enemy bunkers in and along both banks of Vinh Dien River for destruction.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation.

(1) UDT Team will arrive at Tu Cau Bridge (BT033648) at 090930H August 1970. 2d Battalion will provide security on east bank and CAP 2710 will provide security on west bank while divers are in river.

- b. Company E. No change from present mission.
- c. Company F. No change from present mission.
- d. Company G. No change from present mission.
- e. Company H. No change from present mission.

f. Bravo Company. Have one platoon provide security 500 meters upstream and downstream as swimmers move. Platoon Commander will have operational control of all forces.

g. CAP 2710.

(1) Provide security 500 meters upstream and down as swimmers move.

h. UDT

(1) Have swimmers search out both banks of Vinh Dien River. Do not go South of BT055637.

i. Coordinating Instructions

(1) Meet at Tu Cau Bridge 090930H August 1970.

(2) Report meeting, coordination plans, significant events, and completion of operation.

(3) Duration: Six to eight hours.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Supply

(1) Normal

UNCLASSIFIED

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATION

a. CAP 2710 call sign is Slavoborn 10 frequency is 35.70. Use 68.65 for coordination along river.

W. G. Leftwich Jr.

W. G. LEFTWICH JR.
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISTRIBUTION: Special

UNCLASSIFIED

Copy _____ of _____ Copies
2d Ln, 1st Marines
Da Nang, RVN
Ser. No.
091600H August 1970

Reg Order 020-70

Ref: (a) First Meringo Reg. Order. 020-70
(b) Maps: Vietnam 1:50,000, Series L7014 Sheets 6641 III 6541 II

1. SITUATION

a. Enemy Forces

(1) Enemy logistics units reported IAW reference (a).

b. Friendly Forces

(1) First Marines conducts recon in force IAW reference (a).

2. MISSION. 2d Battalion, 1st Marines continues assigned mission, passes OPCON one company (rein) to 3d Battalion, 1st Marines by 1200H on D-1, and is prepared to helilift one company (rein) from LZ 425 on D-Day to LZ Tern.

3. EXECUTION

a. Concept of Operation. Reference (a).

b. Company F

(1) Report for planning to 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines ASAP. Direct Liaison authorized.

(2) Submit requests for support required by 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines ASAP.

(3) Be prepared to helilift by VR/resupply Helos from present patrol base to LZ 425 on D-1 and chop to 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines by 1200H on D-1.

(4) Station at Camp Leuer for assault lift. Complete final preparation.

(5) Execute 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines operation order for recon in force.

c. All other units

(1) Continue assigned missions.

(2) Be prepared to shift areas of operation within 2d Battalion, 1st Marines TAO on D-1.

d. Coordinating Instructions

(1) See Annex A (Operation Overlay) for areas of operation to be effective D-1 for 2d Battalion (-), 1st Marines TAO. Annex A PAS&P.

UNCLASSIFIED

- (2) L-Hour: TEA
- (3) D-Day: TEA, could be anytime between 12-16 August.
- (4) Estimated duration of operation: 10 days

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS.

a. Reference (a) and 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines operation order.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS

a. Reference (a) and 3rd Battalion, 1st Marines operation order.

W. G. LEWIS, JR.

W. G. LEWIS, JR.
Lieutenant Colonel, U.S. Marine Corps
Commanding

DISSEMINATION: Special

Copy of 16 Copies
2d Bn 1st Marines
Da Nang, RVN
Ser No. 0274
101100H August 1970

UNCLASSIFIED

Frag Order 021-70

Ref: (a) Map 1:50,000, Series L8020

1. SITUATION

- a. Friendly Forces. No change
- b. Enemy Forces.

(1) High threat period ended 100800H August 1970.

(2) 2d Bn, 1st Marines still has a serious threat in the form of retaliation by the VC for the destruction of VC Headquarters, District III Da Nang. Retaliation could take the form of mortar attacks against 2d Bn, 1st Marines installations, increased mining of travelled routes, sniping or ambushes aimed at officers, and concentrated attacks against isolated activities.

- c. Attachments and Detachments.

(1) Company E, 1st Bn, 5th Marines (OPCON) detached on 10 August 1970.

2. MISSION: No change, except for additional mission to provide reaction force in defense of Cau Do Bridge.

3. EXECUTION

- a. Concept of Operation

(1) 2d Battalion, 1st Marines continues assigned mission in new TAOR. When Company B, 1st Bn, 5th Marines departs, companies shift to new areas of operation and continue missions of interdicting enemy water and land LOC's, destroying enemy personnel and installations, and denying opportunities for enemy to launch indirect fire attacks against the vital area of Da Nang as well as ground and indirect fire attacks against friendly installations within the TAOR.

- b. H&S Company

(1) Annex A (Operation Overlay)

- c. Company E

(1) Annex A (Operation Overlay)

(2) Note dip of 1st Battalion, 5th Marines TAOR south of Song Cau

UNCLASSIFIED

Do into what was 2d Battalion, 1st Marines MAOR. 1st Battalion, 5th Marines will not send units or place fires south of Song Cau Do. Therefore, 2d Battalion, 1st Marines retains de facto responsibility to cover that ground and company activities should continue there as before. Close coordination with 1st Battalion, 5th Marines will be effected by COC to prevent any clashes.

(3) Be prepared to provide immediately one platoon as reaction force in defense of Song Cau Do Bridge (AT998706). Be prepared to follow up with company (-) as required.

d. Company F. No change

e. Company G. No change

f. Company H.

(1) Continue assigned mission.

(2) Concentrate activities in north of AO and cover south and east with H&I fires. Retain internal reaction capability and reinforce activities as much as possible.

g. Company B, 1st Battalion, 5th Marines.

(1) Detached on order.

(2) Withdraw according to orders from parent battalion.

h. Coordinating Instructions.

(1) All companies increase local security, limit number and increase protection of admin runs to and from the field, avoid continued use of same routes, and strengthen activities; advise troops of threat of VC retaliation.

(2) Annex A (Operation Overlay) for new company boundaries to be effective 101800H August. Plan subsequent activities accordingly.

(3) Reminder: coordinate directly with adjacent companies and activities located in respective AO's (RF Co's, CAP's, and PF Plts) for identification of day and night activities located within 500 meters of each other or mutual boundaries. Process is duplicated by COC as double check.

4. ADMINISTRATION AND LOGISTICS

a. Personnel accounting procedures to change in accordance with directions from S-1.

5. COMMAND AND COMMUNICATIONS-ELECTRONICS. No change.

UNCLASSIFIED

W. G. Leftwich, Jr.
W. G. LEFTWICH, JR.

Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

ANNEXES:

✓ A. Operation Overlay

DISTRIBUTION: Special

3/JSQ/dll
5750

PART IV
SECTION A
T.B 3
'S-1, 'S-2, 'S-3, 'S-4 JOURNALS

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FIF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

FROM: 010001H Aug 70
TO: 051600H Aug 70

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	010800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 37MarOff 1157MarEnl 2NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R 4MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1235	13MarEnl jd Bn 11MarOff jd Bn
		1310	1MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		020800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 36MarOff 1158MarEnl 2NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R 2MarEnl rotated to CONUS 11MarOff rotated to CONUS
		1300	3MarEnl jd Bn
		1400	1MarEnl WIA
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		030800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 36MarOff 1148MarEnl 2NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R 12MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1315	2MarEnl jd Bn
		1500	1MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 14 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		040800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 37MarOff 1142MarEnl 2NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R 9MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1230	1MarEnl WIA 1MarEnl NBC
		1530	1MarOff jd Bn 3MarEnl jd Bn
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		050800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 37MarOff 1135MarEnl 2NavyOff 50NavyEnl
		0900	3MarEnl to R&R 8MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1215	1MarEnl jd Bn
		1510	2MarEnl WIA
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
UNCLASSIFIED

FROM: 060800H Aug 70
TO: 101600H Aug 70

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	060800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 37MarOff 1121MarEnl 2NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R 16MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1145	2MarEnl jd Bn
		1330	1MarEnl KIA 1NavyEnl KIA 2MarEnl VIA 2MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		070800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 37MarOff 1119MarEnl 2NavyOff 50NavyEnl
		0900	1MarOff to R&R 4MarEnl to R&R 2MarEnl rotated to CONUS 1NavyEnl rotated to CONUS
		1315	2MarEnl NBC
		1400	CG MajGen C. F. WIDDECKE visited 2/1 TANGO 1 CUPP and Co "G" position
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		080800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 37MarOff 1131MarEnl 2NavyOff 50NavyEnl
		0900	5MarEnl to R&R 2MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1130	14MarEnl jd Bn
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 14 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		090800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 38MarOff 1135MarEnl 2NavyOff 50NavyEnl
		0900	3MarEnl to R&R 1MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1150	5MarEnl jd Bn
		1230	1MarOff jd Bn
		1315	2MarEnl VIA 2MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		100800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 38MarOff 1141MarEnl 2NavyOff 50NavyEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R 2MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1150	8MarEnl jd Bn
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM: 110800H Aug 70
TO: 161600H Aug 70

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	110800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 38MarOff 1134MarEnl 2NavyOff 50NavyEnl
		0900	3MarEnl to R&R 8MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1300	1MarEnl jd Bn
		1500	1MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		120800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 38MarOff 1134MarEnl 2NavyOff 50NavyEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R 1MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1220	1MarEnl jd Bn
		1510	3MarEnl WIA 1MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 14 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		130800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 37MarOff 1135MarEnl 3NavyOff 50NavyEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R 1MarOff rotated to CONUS 4MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1245	5MarEnl jd Bn
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 14 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		140800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 37MarOff 1128MarEnl 3NavyOff 50NavyEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R 8MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1305	1MarEnl jd Bn
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		150800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 38MarOff 1131MarEnl 3NavyOff 50NavyEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R 2MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1245	5MarEnl jd Bn 1MarOff jd Bn
		1400	1MarEnl WIA
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		160800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 39MarOff 1130MarEnl 3NavyOff 50NavyEnl
		0900	1MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1145	1MarOff jd Bn
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FROM: 170800H Aug70
TO: 221600H Aug70

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	170800H Aug70	Chg str of Bn is 39MarOff 1129MarEnl 3NavyOff 49NavyEnl
		0900	1MarOff to R&R 2MarEnl to R&R 3MarEnl rotated to CONUS 1NavyEnl rotated to CONUS
		1115	2MarEnl jd Bn
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		180800H Aug70	Chg str of Bn is 39MarOff 1131MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R 4MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1330	2NavyEnl jd Bn 6MarEnl jd Bn
		1501	2MarEnl WIA
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 14 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		190800H Aug70	Chg str of Bn is 40MarOff 1123MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		0900	3MarEnl to R&R 8MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1400	1MarOff jd Bn
		1530	1MarOff WIA
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		200800H Aug70	Chg str of Bn is 39MarOff 1110MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		0900	3MarEnl to R&R 13MarEnl rotated to CONUS 1MarOff rotated to CONUS
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		210800H Aug70	Chg str of Bn is 39MarOff 1109MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R 3MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1200	2MarEnl jd Bn
		1330	1MarEnl WIA
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		220800H Aug70	Chg str of Bn is 39MarOff 1109MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

FROM: 230800HAug70
TO: 281600HAug70

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-1	Div	230800HAug70	Chg str of Bn is 40MarOff 1104MarEnl 3NavyEnl 51NavyEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R 5MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1330	1MarOff jd Bn
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		240800HAug70	Chg str of Bn is 41MarOff 1104MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R 6MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1315	6MarEnl jd Bn 1MarOff jd Bn
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 14 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		250800HAug70	Chg str of Bn is 41MarOff 1113MarEnl 3NavyOff 51NavyEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R
		1220	9MarEnl jd Bn
		1300	Admiral RAMAG Commander Carrier Division 7 visited LtCol W. G. LEFTWICH
		1420	3MarEnl WIA
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		260800HAug70	Chg str of Bn is 41MarOff 1108MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R 7MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1315	2MarEnl jd Bn 2NavyEnl jd Bn
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 12 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		270800HAug70	Chg str of Bn is 42MarOff 1112MarEnl 3NavyOff 53NavyEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R 3MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1225	7MarEnl jd Bn 1MarOff jd Bn
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		280800HAug70	Chg str of Bn is 42MarOff 1114MarEnl 3NavyOff 55NavyEnl
		0900	2MarEnl to R&R
		1305	2MarEnl jd Bn
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 14 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~TOP SECRET~~
UNCLASSIFIED

FROM: 290800H Aug 70
TO: 311600H Aug 70

FROM	TO	TIME	
S-1	Div	290800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 42MarOff 1100MarEnl 3NavyOff 55NavyEnl
		0900	3MarEnl to R&R 14MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1220	2MarEnl WIA
		1400	CG MajGen C. F. WIDDECKE visited 2/1 TU CAU and NGAN CAU New life hamlets
		1500	LtCol CHOI New Commander 5th Bn Republic of Koreans introducer call
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		300800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 42MarOff 1093MarEnl 3NavyOff 55NavyEnl
		0900	1MarEnl to R&R 7MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 14 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs
		310800H Aug 70	Chg str of Bn is 42MarOff 1083MarEnl 3NavyOff 55NavyEnl
		0900	1MarOff to R&R 4MarEnl to R&R 10MarEnl rotated to CONUS
		1400	1MarEnl WIA 1MarEnl NBC
		1600	Mail fr Camp Faulkner consisted of 13 bags Pkgs 1 ltrs

D. D. JOHNSON
D. D. JOHNSON
By direction

~~TOP SECRET~~

UNCLASSIFIED

1st Marines
1st Marine Division (A&A), 1st
MAG San Francisco, California 94302

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Ref: 010000H August
Re: 012100H AM 1970

3 AUG 1970

- | Sl. No. | Ref | IC | IC No. | Description |
|---------|-----|----|---------|--|
| 1. | B-2 | U | 010000H | The B-2 Journal is opened for 01 August 1970, by Sgt. Perry, the B-2 Clerk. |
| 2. | 37 | U | 010000H | Rec'd the Reader Report for 01 August 1970. |
| 3. | 19 | U | 010000H | Rec'd the report of 01 August 1970. |
| 4. | 31 | U | 010000H | On 01 August 1970, the search location covered in the report of 01 August 1970, was located. The B-2 (1970) with a 5'x5' box at the bottom of it, was found. |
| 5. | 31 | U | 011215H | Found (1) large booby trap made of 3-1/2" dia. pipe filled with explosive and solder w/van. It was set up in 1st Lt with a tripwire. REF: AM97692. |
| 6. | 31 | U | 011300H | At 011300H it was reported to USMC personnel that (1) VC male had been killed by USMC at vic. AM975692. Information during night of 31 July was difficult to obtain because of language barrier. Today at first light 1st Lt 3rd Plt, sqd. of RP and victim's family returned to sight of alleged incident area searching with no results. Upon return to 1st Compound and arrival of interpreter it was learned that (2) VC had a pre-arranged subject VC male and that VC had spread story of VC male involve one to confuse the issue. At about 1300 01 August (1) VC female was reported to have set a booby trap in vic. of AM975692. She was a VC female by name and after interrogation said she could lead allied forces to a bunker, considering (2) VC. Thinking these two VC might shed light on the missing VC male 3rd Plt, w/ 1st's report on that resulted in a neg. search. However while conducting search it was learned that at about 011200H National Police found the victim. He had been shot and killed and when found was at vic. AM975673. Investigation by national police revealed that man had in fact been shot by VC. Village of Yen has been informed by 593rd B Co. that the killing was done by VC and not by Marines. It is clear that the village was aware of the facts and harbor no ill will toward the USMC. AM97692. |
| 7. | 012 | U | 011955H | B-2-2 moving to 1st Lt time pos. saw (1) person over into trap line at distance of 75m & could not determine sex or race. The indiv. had flat or w/n, etc. Opened fire and used 30m illumin. & searched area with no results. AM974674. |
| 8. | 012 | U | 012150H | B-2-1 observed (1-5) VC/MIA a prox. 100m to the 1st Lt. opened fire. Unit rec'd a prox. (2) incoming rounds and approx. (10) rounds o/a fire. Searched area at first light w/no results. AM972650. |

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Tab 3, B-2 Journal

UNCLASSIFIED

- ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
- 012210 While going to a bush sites Seal team with LC wide tracked unknown type booby trap. LC wide tried to booby trap. Medevac called & completed at 012220. Team extracted. Will follow up. 33037639.
 - 10. 012255 0-5 while set in CP rec'd (2) incoming enemy grenade outside lines. Medevac called and completed. Unit secured in med. area around perimeter w/aid of 10300 illu. No further contact ado. 31100050.
 - 11. 012400 0-2 Journal is closed for 01 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. C. ROBINSON
2d Lt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (MCD), 11th
AF San Francisco, California 94302

Fr: 020000Z August
To: 022400Z August

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NO.	FR	TO	INFO	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	OP	020000Z	The S-2 Journal is opened for 02 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	ID	OP	020230Z	Rec'd the Weather Report for 02 August 1970.
3.	ID	OP	020230Z	Rec'd the Passwords for 02 August 1970.
4.	OP	OP	021200Z	While on duty patrol accompanying Pay Officer, point man set off procedure release booby trap section which suffered angled left foot, damaged in 0200 to 0200 left hand. Booby trap was of the no. 0200 to 0200. Called and completed (1) e op, elev. c. 12075975.
5.	OP	OP	021300Z	Diving Team from 1st Force Recon Bn. brought in by 1st at 2000Z immediately started searching the Sink Area River. Started at 22056696 to 22067722 to 22067722 to 22056696.
6.	OP	OP	021950Z	While moving to ambush site patrol obs'd (2) personnel (1) male and (1) female, about 50m to the N. male had rifle. Patrol challenged but the enemy fled north. Patrol engaged w/e/a. 1st Force Recon Bn. finding (1) M female KIA about 21 yrs. of age. She had no ID, but had one Chi-Comm., (1) battle dress, and a plastic bag filled w/clothing. Also, a piece of plastic which may be a nap. 12075675.

G. G. RODRIGUEZ
2dLt. USMC
Intel Liaison Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

RECON DIVISION
1st Recon Division (Main), 1st
Lt. San Francisco, California 94 02

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Fr: 030000H Au vet
To: 032400H Au vet

JOURNAL

NO.	A	IC	REF	TEXT
1.	S-2	CP	030000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 3 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	IC	CP	030330H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 3 August 1970.
3.	ID	CP	030330H	Rec'd the Passwords for 3 August 1970.
4.	CPB	CP	030330H	(1) tank from Charlie Co. while enroute to D-3 hit mine resulting in minor damage to tank. Shell was buried approx. 12" underground, pressure detonated. No casualties. D-3 sent squad for security. APO30030H.
5.	CPB	CP	030830H	Recon Diving Team sent out by 1st Recon Bn. Started searching the Vinh Dien River at BTO36696. Swam S on west bank to BTO20604, then swam across to BTO29-686 and swam N on E bank to BTO40696, then back to Fox CP at BTO36696. Then new Recon Diving Team came out and started searching at BTO20603 and continued S on W bank to BTO26374 and then swam across to BTO27-674, and swam to E bank going N to BTO29686, then back to Fox CP. Neg. results. BTO36696.
6.	CPB	CP	031045H	(1) Male moving from S to N on Song Yen brought body of (1) male neoroid to S-1 Bn. Body appears to have been in water 3-4 weeks. No ID present. Body dressed in 1st MarDiv green shorts. (1) pair routine redover was requested. Strongly recommended for personnel have no cash due to decomposition of body. APO30053.
7.	CPB	CP	031100H	Man became violent by inflicting blows upon himself, pulling himself out of the ground 6 inches from trench. Man treated and classified as (2) priority redover. BTO40725.
8.	CPB	CP	031300H	Found cache within 100m of CP-3. Cache was in a large water vat. Cache is old and vat contained stagnant water. Contained (11) B-40 rockets, (7) shovels, (4) sets of goggles, (4) packs of indiv. supplies, (3) sets of sandals. Cache was found within 50m of a tunnel complex discovered by 1st Forces earlier today, destroyed in place. APO30053.
9.	CPB	CP	032400H	Detailed debriefing of 1st Lt. Idro. involved in today's op. w/ 1st Recon. The following: (1) caves, (2) tunnel etc, (1) trench line, (1) bomb etc. 11 within 500 yards of APO30053. Body was found in cave w/ B-40 set of trail w/ trip mine. Lt's spent rest of the time sitting around. Operation began at 030500H & terminated at 031300H. APO30053.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

FOUNDS

NO.	TYPE	NO.	REF	DESCRIPTION
10.	CPSI	02	031430H	Found what appears to be an M-16 bounding Betty type mine. Protrusions were sticking out of ground. Destroyed in place w/C-4. M2964649.
11.	CIP	01	031515H	M's from dig pen found (1) M-26 booby trap w/trip wire across frequently used trail to C/1. Trap was lying in 3" of grass. SER. B2056715.
12.	CIG	01	032230H	G-2-4 while set in ambush site spotted (2) VC/NTA through a starlight scope. They was approx. 100 to the N. Unit engaged enemy w/s/a fire and M-60. Requested CLR and 105mm illum. (Requested illum. at 0235H, 27 rounds of illum. end of mission 224H). Unit swept area finding foot tracks leading N into treeline. No results. B2050577.
13.	S-2	02	032400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 03 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROBINSON
2LT. USAF
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), MAF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 040000H August
To: 042400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DEC	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	040000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 04 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	CEB	CP	040015H	While set in CP, (3) arty rounds impacted approx. 50m from the lines resulting in (1) NBC VIA. Medevac was called 2550H and completed at 0015H. Craters have been left untouched pending crater analysis by 11th Mar. BT075646.
3.	IB	CP	040145H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 04 August 1970.
4.	IB	CP	040150H	Rec'd the Passwords for 04 August 1970.
5.	CPH	CP	041030H	H-2 provided security for (2) man Recon Diving Team. Team searched Vinh Dien River from BT027624 to BT029629 with neg. results. BT027624 - BT029629.
6.	CPG	CP	041430H	Heliborne assault of 5rd plt., CoG and attachments landed on VC headquarters bunker complex at 1430H. VC were caught by surprise and attempted to flee. Ensnaring chase combined C/C Huey as chase groups. Search & destroy action continued until 1720H when force was extracted by helicopter. 2/1 Recon Squad "Spooky Trip" left behind to ambush dead bodies & bunkers. Reaction force of one platoon plus one section of tanks positioned at BT079641 to support Spooky Trip during night. Engr. sqd. & demolitions will be flown in at BT050630H to destroy bunker complex. Intend to terminate demo operations at 051000H and extract engr. sqd. and Spooky Trip. Results of op. are: (12) VC/INA KIA, (3) POW's, (9) detainees, (4) AK-47's, (1) M-16's, (1) SRK, (2) M-54 pistols, (12) M-26's, (2) Chi-Con's, (7) AK-47 mag's, (5) M-16 mag's, misc. 782 gear, medical supplies, foodstuffs, clothing and (2) lbs. of documents. BT071633.
7.	CPE	CP	041500H	Children brought in (1) 31mm HE dud round and (1) M-26. Paid 1200VND total for ordnance. BIP. BT050712.
8.	CPH	CP	041625H	Unit set in day pos. fd. (1) M-26 booby trap w/trip wire set on slightly used trail. Grass approx. 12" high and in trail. BIP. BT059709.
9.	CPST	CP	041800H	While set in ambush site (3) VC approached from W & fired s/a at unit. Unit ret'd fire and chased VC to the W but lost contact. (1) VC seemed to be wounded, C/C, Huey, & Cobras were called on station but were unable to detect VC. BT071630.

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DIG	MESSAGE
[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	[REDACTED]	042130H	Unit while in night ambush observed (1) VC/NTA approx. 15m north of their pos. Threw (5) frags, & fired s/a fire w/ neg. results. DT062643.
11.	S-2	CP	042400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 04 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

CONFIDENTIAL

G. G. ROBINSON
2d Lt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), MAF
APO San Francisco, California 96302

Fr: 050300H August
To: 052400H August

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	050300H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 05 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	IB	CP	050300H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 05 August 1970.
3.	IB	CP	050300H	Rec'd the Passwords for 05 August 1970.
4.	CPST	CP	050300H	FOLLOW UP TO SPOONY TRIP RPT 041000H Aug 70: Engr. destroyed (14) bunkers while SF set up security. Bunkers were (10'x5'x4') rein. w/bricks, sandbags & timbers. Used (200) lbs. of TNT & (40) shape charges. BT073631.
5.	CPH	CP	050945H	Unit saw (5) VC/WVA. They were wearing black pajamas w/white VI hats. They saw Mike and started running away and Mike opened fire w/small arms. Believe they are hiding in the area. Waiting for a company with Lima to sweep area. BT090665.
6.	CPH	CP	051000H	(1) sqd. from H-3 and RP's from 157th RP Co. while on patrol found (3) bunkers in hedge line and well hidden. (2) were (15)m apart. They had tin ceilings with wood beams for reinforcement. Both were approx. 4x4x2 ft., large enough for (1) man. Entrances to both were through bamboo thicket. The other bunker was approx (75)m away & large enough for (3-10) men (15'x10'x7'). Entrance was through a small tunnel well concealed. It was found by probing. Also picked up (3) detainees in the same area approx. (18-25) yrs. of age. All had ID's. (2) had green uniforms (pullover shirts) under their blouses. They were carrying approx. (3) loaves of bread, (50) packs of cigarettes, insect repellent, and in bushes fd. (2) sets of uniform clothing consisting of (2) black trousers and (2) green pullover shirts. BT073647.
7.	CPH	CP	051015H	Unit fd. (8) spider holes and tunnels in a honeycomb pattern. Holes and tunnels were (3)' in diameter and up to 15ft. in length. They were covered w/boards, sandbags and brush. Unit found (1) M-26 and the body of a Chi-Con lying in grassy area around the tunnels and spider holes. Inside one hole was found (2) empty C-4 bags. There was (1) trail leading to the complex and (1) fighting hold fd. on each side of the trail. Trail was well used. Unit will set ambush tonight and destroy the complex tomorrow. BT059702.
8.	CPG	CP	051500H	Divers searched western bank of Song Cau Bien from BT076690 to BT080683. Neg. results. BT076690.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

NO.	PR	NO	DTG	MESSAGE
9.	CPE	CP	051520H	Daytime patrol made contact with (3) enemy. Took enemy under fire at 50m. Fd. (2) heavy blood trails which led into thick brush and despite thorough search had neg. results. (2) enemy had on black shorts, and (1) had on green utilities. They had packs, wps, and helmets. AP974676.
10.	CPE	CP	051810H	While moving toward night time pos. pointman detonated booby trap on trail. Booby trap believed to be M-26 or Chi-Con buried in midst of trail and was detonated by pointman stepping on it. (1) enemy. & (1) priority medevacs. Both men were wearing flaks & helmets. AP960656.
11. BLUE LIGHT	CP		052010H	Earlier this evening B 1/11 shot illum for Blue Light. Illum. started a fire which set off (2) booby traps believed to be M-26's. BT034679.
12. BLUE LIGHT	CP		052010H	Unit while set in daytime harbor site, heard movement about 15m SW in a thick brush line. Unit threw (2) M-26's in thick brush where movement was heard. Unit then got on line and swept. At about 50m to the south of their day time harbor site the squad leader spotted (2) VC/IVA about 75m south. VC/IVA were moving in a southerly direction. Unit opened fire with s all arms and swept under illum illum. w/neg. results. BT034679.
13.	CPH	CP	052020H	One female detained by 1/34th RF Group today. She was a VC & identified (2) other detainees as VC and also led M-3 sqd. and sqd of above RF's to above grid (BT053666) where (1) other female (age 19-23) was identified as VC and picked up. Of the (8) detainees taken, (4) so far have been classified by RF's as VC suppliers. All (4) will be held and interrogated further at 1/34th RF Compound. BT053666.
14.	CPH	CP	052130H	Point man obs'd what he thought was movement in tree line 50m to the E. PL had personnel get down & he threw M-26. As the PL was diving behind paddy dike he caught a small piece of shrapnel on left side of head just below edge of helmet. Patrol w/PL ret'd to PPB & Corpsman administered first aid. BT037670.
15.	S-2,	CP	052400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 05 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROBINSON
2dLt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

UNCLASSIFIED

2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), MFC
APO San Francisco, California 96602

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

Fr: 060000H August
To: 052400H August

JOURNAL NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	060000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 06 August 1970, by Col. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	CPT	CP	060215H	(1) B-2C from 50m mortar section had all symptoms of acute appendicitis. Corps an classified him as and evac. BT053655.
3.	IB	CP	060300H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 06 August 1970.
4.	IB	CP	060300H	Rec'd the Passwords for 06 August 1970.
5.	CPT	CP	061000H	Recon Sqd set in ambush pos. on Hill (2) (BT053630) & H-2-4 night act. Moved RE from PPS at BT053672. Both activities spotted what appeared to be (2) VC. It is possible that some of Golf's casualties (from Golf's Recon Team) were caused by friendly fire as VC were between the two units. Investigation will begin tomorrow. BT053680.
6.	CPT	CP	061000H	FOLLOW UP TO PRECEDING ENTRY: At an intermediate point between Hotel unit and Golf Recon unit, the latter reported that (1) VC/NVA fired about (5) rds. at them, one of which hit member of sqd. Unit ret'd fire and immediately rec'd intensive fire from s/a and H-79. At about the same time H-2-4 took s/a fire and H-79 rounds into their pos. and ret'd fire. Unit then saw the (2) VC/NVA flee to the E & N and followed them w/fire. When all fire had ceased, H-2-4 moved to the RE and found the recon sqd preparing to evac. casualties. Assistance was provided and med-evac completed at 1045H. Both activities ret'd to respective CPB's. H-5 in the observation tower at BT053673 observed the exchanging of fire and saw (2) VC flee to the N & E. BT053680.
7.	CPT	CP	061315H	E-3 plt. located with 595rd Co. R reports the following information of interest. During the past (4) days 94 civ. have been treated in Med-Cap. program in Yen He Village at AT982602. Also the 595rd conducted extensive sweep and observed brush burning at AT975690 and report (5) secondary explosions. BT077665.
8.	CPT	CP	062030H	While in night time pos. E-3-4 opened up w/H-16 & H-79 fire at (3) VC/NVA approx. 100m to the S. The (3) VC/NVA fled to the SE. Swept area of contact & found (1) VC/NVA body, (1) M-47 & (1) pack. The body was dressed in green shorts. Checking area & will remain in vic. AT977636.

G. G. ROBINSON
2dLt. US C
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

UNCLASSIFIED

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), M
PO San Francisco, California 96302

Fr: 070000H August
To: 072400H August

NO.	PR	IC	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	070600H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 07 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	BP	CP	070105H	One individual for no apparent reason approached another individual and stabbed him in the neck resulting in (1) emerg. medevac. The man who did the stabbing has been apprehended and is currently under guard. Camp Bauer.
3.	IB	CP	070400H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 07 August 1970,
4.	IB	CP	070412H	Rec'd the Passwords for 07 August 1970.
5.	CPC	CP	070525H	(1) USMC opened up w/H-16 on another USMC who had gotten up and moved toward another individual. USMC JIA rec'd (1) gun shot wound in upper left leg. The bush site was made up of two positions about 25' apart. BFO44683.
6.	CPH	CP	070745H	While returning from night act. found (2) 105mm rds. & (1) M-26. All had pull friction fuses, but trip wires had burned off by grass fire. All three were set in a triangular pattern on either side of an airtac trail. All ordnance was extremely rusty. BIP. BFO54673.
7.	CPH	CP	070350H	While sitting in PFB M-1 had (3) VC children bring in (2) live M-79 HE rds., (1) 82mm HE dud, (2) old 105mm HE dud rounds, (6) 105mm fuses, (2) Chi-Con grenades, (2) illum. rounds. Children were 6-14 yrs. old. BIP all ordnance. Paid children 2700VMS. BFO95672.
8.	BLA	CP	071140H	At 071140H a sqd. of (9) engr's. and CP "G" 2-1 security force were helilifted into same location where "G" CP on 4 August 70 killed 12 VC/VA, captured (9) detainees and (3) POW's and BIP (14) bunkers. Today engr's. BIP (19) more bunkers of a frame construction, the sides of which were 6x6" or 8x8" timbers, supporting center poles of 12-14" in diameter. Largest bunker was 4x2x4'. Most bunkers were 5x3x4' and covered by 2-4' of sand. These were built above ground. Each had two "L" shaped entrances supported w/brick/sandbags. (4) bunkers had plywood floors & (5) contained plywood beds. 100lbs of TNT, (20) 15lb. shape charges, 300ft. of det cord, (50) blasting caps, and (20) ft. of time fuse were used to BIP. (2) M-26 grenades were found and BIP w/TNT; (3) secondary explosions were heard, (1) in each of (3) separate bunkers. Demolition efforts completed at 071500H & all forces involved in the operation were helilifted out to their respective units at 071615H. BFO75632.
9.	CPE	CP	071345H	E-2 found (1) booby trapped Chi-Con. w/trip wire. Booby trap was exposed due to area having been cleared by grass fire. BIP. BFO977673.

UNCLASSIFIED

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
10.	CPE	CP	071400H	B-1 serving as blocking force for RF's from AT987663 - AT990642. Detained approx. 225 civilians and turned them over to the RF's running detainee collection point. No readout as to how many had been detained after screening by RF's. AT995650.
11.	CPG	CP	071500H	Unit found (1) VI male, 50 yrs. old, swimming alone. Checked his ID card and found photo to be missing. He was detained & will be sent to the rear asap. BT060691.
12.	S-2	CP	072400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 07 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROBINSON
2dLt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), F.P.
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 080000H August
To: 082400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	080000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 08 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	RTB	CP	080001H	B-3-1 while set in night time pos. ambush sight, rec'd (4-5) incoming enemy grenades (M-26) from an unknown number of enemy. Grenades were thrown from the N and the enemy fled to the N. Returned fire w/small arms. Medevac called in & completed 072400H. Entire mission consisted of (4) men all of which were extracted. BTO97653.
3.	IB	CP	080200H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 08 August 1970.
4.	IB	CP	080200H	Rec'd the Passwords for 08 August 1970.
5.	CPG	CP	080615H	G-3 had just reached P/B site and RT was returning to his compound when he tripped an M-26 booby trap. Casualty was classified priority medevac w/wounds in left leg. Called and completed medevac. BTO75630.
6.	CPE	CP	081145H	Last man in in column tripped M-26 booby trap. Was pressure release type. Firing mechanism had not been removed. After tripping booby trap the man crouched for about 15m and was behind a berm when explosion occurred. No casualties. Cont'd daytime patrol. BTO60693.
7.		CP	081500H	Iron pellets reported spotted (10) M personnel wearing shorts and T-shirts in vic. BTO40675. M-3 unit in area worked w/IP to try and reach them but could disperse & by the time M-3 got to pos. all were one. IP checked off station, 081530H. BTO40675.
8.	CPG	CP	081700H	Small M child brought the following to G-2 pos.: (10) M-16 rds., (5) M-60 MG rds., (5) .30 Cal. rds., (2) .45 Cal. rounds. and (1) 60mm HE round, LOT # M-1-10-3. 60mm round had never been fired. Child said he found ordnance at old M.V. Compound on MSR at BTO66678. All ordnance DIP. Child will be paid from VIP Funds. BTO63605.
9.	CPG	CP	081800H	Small child took unit to area where ordnance was located at BTO56604. Unit found (1) M-79 round w/LGT# RV310-6, (1) 60mm illuz rd., (1) 82mm HE round w/o fins and several blasting caps in tail section. Also (5) containers about 3" in diameter and 8" in length. Contents were washed and DIP. (Contents were VT fuses). Only thing readable was VT Training Fuse. Numbers were unreadable. Paid child with C-rat's & DIP. BTO56684.
10.	CPE	CP	081800H	While on combined daytime acts. w/157th M.V.'s, M-3 personnel found (1) booby trap, consisting of M-26 in can w/tri. wire in burned out area. Booby trap was plainly visible. DIP. BTO32670.

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
11.	CP	CP	082050H	While in ambush site, SB-10 spotted (4) VC/NVA to E. VC/NVA were carrying guns. SB-11 initiated fire. VC ret'd fire. Sighted (5) VC to the N. Initiated fire & ret'd fire. Called for illum. Sighted (2) VC/NVA. Initiated fire on VC. VC fled NE. Swept area w/neg. results. BTO32641.
12.	S-2	CP	082400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 03 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

G. G. ROBINSON
2dLt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 090000H August
To: 092400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	090000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 09 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	RTC	CP	090001H	C-1 while set in PPB rec'd (3) incoming grenades (M-26 type), from the SE, from unk. enemy source who fled in southerly direction. Resulted in (1) USMC WIA non-evac. Fired pop-ups & searched area w/neg. results. Applied first aid to injured man. BT058643.
3.	SBCP	CP	090015H	SB-8 heard explosion in Tu Cau village. RF in tower at 306th RF Co. BT053657, spotted (3) VC to W. RF fired and VC fled to NW. SB-8 swept area w/neg. results. Checked area next morning & found new Tu Cau School 75% destroyed. No other casualties or damage rptd in this incident. BT050657.
4.	CRG	CP	090145H	Unit while moving toward CP-4 ambush heard movement approx. 50m S. Unit checked area and again heard noises in heavy brush. Voices seemed to come toward them, then stopped approx. 30m from them. Unit got on line & assaulted pos. using 81mm and 105mm illum. on command. Unit called for illum, and upon receiving it opened up w/s/a and (12) M-79 illum., (22) M-79 HE, (12) M-26's resulting in (1) VC/NVA KIA and (4) AK-47's, (5) AK-47 magazines, (3) cloth bags, (15-20) M-26's & Chi-Com's, captured. VC/NVA was approx. (21) yrs. old, was wearing grayish green uniform. Unit while in process of assaulting position fd. (3) booby traps. Unit also found bunker built in old hut. Bunker was underground and rein. w/brick, & had entrances at either end. Unit threw M-26's inside bunker and immediately set up a 360 degree perimeter, then swept and counter-swept under basketball illum. w/neg. results. Unit will be setting in this pos. and will check out area at first light. All booby traps were marked and will be blown in place at first light. BT035683.

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
5.	CPG	CP	090600H	FOLLOW-UP ENTRY: Unit compl. thorough search of last night's action zone. In addition to what was rptd, unit also uncovered (1) 9mm pistol, assorted notebooks (pay rosters and medical lists, etc.). Unit also destroyed (1) bunker (10'x8'x6') w/C-4, and also destroyed (3) individually set M-26 booby traps w/trip wires. BTO35683.
6.	CPH	CP	090700H	(1) sqd. from H-3 & 157th RF Co. conducted a daytime patrol/sweep in area of BTO40700, BTO35657, BTO67662 w/neg. results. (Also BTO68688).
7.	CPE	CP	091200H	In response to A0 rpt. that box like objects were dest. at AT967668. E-2-1 patrol checked them out. Boxes destroyed. Area swept w/neg. results. AT967668.
8.	T-1 CUPP	CP	091200H	T-1 CUPP A searched (1) VN female traveling W along trail. PF's believe she is taking goods to enemy in area. She was 61 yrs. old, and she was detained. She will be picked up at T-1 CUPP pos. as soon as possible to be taken to 2/1 CP. AT985664.
9.	RTB	CP	091435H	Found (1) M-26 booby trap in C-rat. can set off trail w/trip wire. BIP. BTO62648.
10.	CPE	CP	091500H	While on patrol VN children gave sqd. (1) 60mm HE rd. and (1) M-79 rd. and (17) rds. of MG ammo. Paid 1500VNS and BIP. AT969661.
11.	CPB	CP	091710H	B 1/5 dispatched (1) sqd. as security for E bank of river swept by VN Seal Team from BTO32-648 to BTO55636. W bank was secured by CAP 2710. Block force to S was provided by CAP 274 at BTO45629. CAP 274 searched immed. area & found (12) AK-47 rds. , (15) bottles of insect repellent, (2) 105mm booby traps and (4) bunkers. Ordnance and bunkers BIP. Operation was secured at 1300H. While returning to pos. CAP 274 spotted (3) VC/NVA w/wpn. Unit engaged w/s/a fire resulting in (1) VC/NVA KIA & (1) M-26 captured. BTO32649 to BTO55637.
12.	RTB	CP	091720H	B-1 CP detained (1) VN male approx. 15 yrs. old. Neg. ID card or papers. Further interrogation revealed he had set (2) M-26 booby traps earlier of which (1) seriously wounded a VN female and the other was found by B-1 enroute to new CP pos. Male admitted knowledge of VC acts. and working w/VC in area. Sent to ITT for further interrogation. BTO69651.

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
13.	IB	CP	091730H	Rec'd the Passwords for 09 August 1970.
14.	IB	CP	091732H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 09 August 1970.
15.	CPH	CP	091800H	Patrol was heading from PPB to Tu Cau Road, to pick up 2 activity when point man spotted (8) VN gathering in a heavy wooded bushy area. Most appeared to be women. When they saw patrol they immed. fled to the E and (1) went W. Point man pursued the one who fled W, called twice for individual to halt and fired (4) rds. into air. When person was about 50m away hat fell off and point man saw that it was a male. Point man opened fire killing the man. He was wearing black pajamas w/white blouse and straw hat. Underneath he was wearing green shorts and green shirt w/green pullover shirt w/zipper. Neg. ID, but unit fd. (1) green camouflaged scarf. Enemy was 19-20 yrs of age. Searched for other personnel w/neg. results. BTO36654.
16.	CPH	CP	091820H	While standing near a cooking fire, (1) USMC was hit by a fragment when an M-16 round buried in the fire cooked off. Medevaced to BAS via vehicle. BTO52670.
17.	CPE	CP	091845H	Unit was channelized while moving to night time pos. Lead man hit M-26 booby trap; rec'd wounds to left leg. As unit was consolidating an M-16 mine was activated and went into the air but failed to explode. Also (1) toe popper booby trap was hit resulting in foot wound. (2) energ. evacs. Picked up (2) detainees in area. Both were VN males approx. 40-45 yrs. old. AT969650.
18.	DAY TRIPPER	CP	092215H	Day Tripper unit while moving W heard movement in bushes and around old hut. Unit opened fire and swept into hut. Unit rec'd (1) USMC casualty w/a small piece of shrapnel in upper part of arm from a friendly M-26. Unit requested 81mm & 60mm illum. and swept area w/neg. results. BTO45680.
19.	S-2	CP	092400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 09 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. Robinson
 G. G. ROBINSON
 2dLt. USMC
 Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), MAF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 100000H August
To: 102400H August

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	100000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 10 August 1970, by L/Cpl Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	IB	CP	100330H	Rec'd weather report for 10 August 1970.
3.	IB	CP	100330H	Rec'd passwords for 10 August 1970.
4.	CPM	CP	100700H	(1) sq. from M-3 and 157th RF Co. conducted a sweep/patrol in area of following coord. w/neg results. BT036675, BT050675, BT036657, BT050660
5.	CPE	CP	100845H	CPE was visited by (4) village elders. Language barrier prevented effective communications but determine that they desire payment for a temple that has back wall blown out due to concussion of bangalore torpedoes used to clear FPB site. Have asked elders to present bill in order that we can begin processing. Have expressed our regrets for blowing out wall. AT 977673
6.	CPE	CP	101345H	Alerted Deer Lodge A that (1) VN child had fallen into river. A watch and search was made w/neg results. Deer Lodge A is on riverbank W of D-1 and is talking directly to VN. AT960653
7.	S-2	CP	102400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 10 August 1970, by L/Cpl Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. Robinson
2nd Lt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 1st Marines
 1st Marine Division (Rein), M.F.
 P.O. San Francisco, California 96602

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FR: 110000 August
 To: 112400 August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	110000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 11 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	CPC	CP	110220H	Unit while on the move to 2nd ambush site sighted (2) lit cigarettes approx. 1100H of unit's pos. Unit opened fire with M-16's, M-26's, M-79, and M-60. Unit requested and received 81mm illum. While getting on line to sweep area, one man received small piece of shrapnel in left leg from short M-79 rd. Unit swept and counterswept area w/neg. results. Unit continued to 2nd ambush site. (1) routine medevac; injured man will be sent to BAS in morning. BTO35685
3.	IB	CP	110315H	Rec'd weather report for 11 August 1970.
4.	IB	CP	110315H	Rec'd passwords for 11 August 1970.
5.	CPE	CP	110930Z	VN children turned in 60mm IED dud. They were paid 4003VN. The dud was blown in place. AT960658
6.	CPE	CP	112015H	Unit while moving toward night ambush site heard movement in brush. Opened up on area with (4) M-26 grenades and M-16 fire. Have searched area w/neg. results and will continue on to night ambush pos. AT965652
7.	CP	CP	112229H	[See 2/1 frag. order (22-70) for concept of operation. Ambush element (seal team op. con.) and escort (2/1 patrol) departed Camp Lauer at 112229H.] Reached lake vic. BTO79637 at 112315H. Moved south along shore to BTO82635 where sampan carrying (2) men approached shore from north. Seal team opened fire at a range of (5) ft., killing both men who fell into water. Recovered (1) body, (1) AK47, clothing, and documents. Contact initiated at 2345H and ended at 2343H. Ambush and escort returned to Camp Lauer w/body, weapon, documents, and clothing. Immediate readout of documents indicate VC KIA were supply agents with complete name lists and food vouchers for area (3) Hoa Vang VC HQ's. Agents were probably heading for VC HQ's at opn. target: houses vic. BTO3678. SAS activities moved into ambushes at BTO37679 and BTO39573 after ambush and escort extracted. At daylight they will move to BTO82635 to recover 2nd body. BTO32635

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
8.	CPH	CF	112300H	(3) M-26's were thrown by unknown personnel in the middle of Tu Cau hamlet. There was neg. damage and casualties. Appeared to be an inside job meant only to harrass villagers. RF's and CAP units were defending Tu Cau. Called in 31mm illum. miss. and fired M-79 illum. and searched area w/neg. results. BT053650
9.	S-2	CF	112400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 11 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. Robinson
2nd Lt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division, (Rein), MAF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 120000 August
To: 122400 August

JOURNAL NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	120000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 12 August 1970, by I/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	IB	CP	120327H	Rec'd weather report for 12 August 1970.
3.	IB	CP	120329H	Rec'd passwords for 12 August 1970.
4.	CP	CP	120530H	Upon breaking ambush site, MGS 2 and MGS 3 units joined forces and swept below grids in search of VC I/A and weapon. (See Journ. #4, 12 Aug.) Target area searched w/neg. results, but while sweeping, man from MGS 3 tripped M-26 D/T/M/tripwire set in high grass in dry paddy VIC. BT034606. Emergency medevac called at 0703H and completed at 0725H. BT033677, BT033688.
5.	CPE	CP	121245H	On day patrol unit found trip wire with one end attached to BA 306 battery (PRC 25 battery), other end attached to (3) prongs, appeared to be M-16 mine. Dest. in place, resulting in explosion confirming M-26 mine. AT963652
6.	CPE	CP	121445H	Unit while setting up trip flares hit toe popper B/T. (1) emergency and (1) routine medevac called in and completed. It is strongly felt that if 60mm mortar mission had been cleared this incident could have been prevented. Perfect area to utilize 60mm mortars--no overhead fire, no civilians, just brush. AT950654.
7.	CP	CP	121545H	VI children brought in during the course of the day (1) Gum dud NE rd., (1) rd. from LAAM, and (1) M-25 grenade. Paid 220000H for ordnance, dest. w/C-4. BT050712.
8.	CPE	CP	121900H	(1) US C pers. had temp. of 103°. Called in priority medevac and changed to emergency as his condition grew worse. (1) medevac called in and completed. AT960650
9.	CPM	CP	122005H	While on route from CPM-1 to CPM-2, received approx. (15) rds. s/a/f and (3) grenades from approx. 35m to E. Returned approx. (100) rds. M-16 and also M-79 fire. Swept area 250m from below grid. Found (1) VC/IA I/A, (20) yr. old male wearing shorts and shirt, had (1L) cang and (2) pieces paper in plastic bag. BT000655.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

NO.	FR.	TO	DAG	MESSAGE
10.	SB	CP	122105Z	While on patrol, SB 3-3 sighted (2) VC w/ weapons moving N. Initiated s/a/r. VC returned 4.47 fire and (1) M-20, resulting in (1) USMC KIA (non-advance). Total supplies killed. Search area, found (1) VCS and (1) M-20 grenade. BT 091650.
11.	S-2	CP	122400Z	The S-2 Journal is closed for 12 August 1970, by S/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. Robinson
2nd Lt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), M.F.
APO San Francisco, California 96302

Fr: 150000H August
To: 152400L August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	150000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 15 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	ID	CP	130535H	Rec'd weather report for 15 August 1970.
3.	ID	CP	130535H	Rec'd passwords for 15 August 1970.
4.	CP	CP	130455H	WAS 1 while set in ambush site spotted (2) VC/IVA moving from N. to S along a paddy dike approx. 20m from their pos. Unit initiated ambush w/s/a/f and (5) M-26 grenades. Requested and received 31m illum. Swept killing zone, found (1) VC/WA MIA, (1) VC/WA MIA, (1) M47, (2) cartridge belts, (6) M-26 grenades, (1) notebook, and assorted letters and papers. As unit was making initial sweep of area they received M47 and M-79 fire from the N. Second area was swept w/ neg. results. BT000607
5.	CFH	CP	151305H	At approx. 1000H, 31E told Hotel Co. that they were looking for a VN boy named BIEB, age 14, who was suspected of setting booby traps. M-1A picked up with some name and description. Will turn boy over to 3rd CTR. BT066661.
6.	CFH	CP	151600H	(2) VN children turned in one dud M-79 rd. to E-3. Paid children 6003VN, destroyed dud w/C-4. BT042650.
7.	CFH	CP	151745H	While M-3 was setting in 12B site, (1) VN child brought in (1) 60m dud M-79 rd. Paid child 3003VN, dest. dud w/C-4. BT042657.
8.	CPF	CP	152000H	While moving into ambush site, unit spotted (1) VN person. Unit opened up w/s/a/f, called for 31m illum. Swept and counterswept area, found (2) claymore heel-bones and (1) empty, unmarked cardboard box. Unit will stay in approx. same area to observe any other movement. Will blow items in place. BT043716.
9.	S-2	CP	152400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 15 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. Robinson
2nd Lt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2nd Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 140000 August
To: 142400 August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	140000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 14 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	IB	CP	140330H	Rec'd passwords for 14 August 1970.
3.	IB	CP	140335H	Rec'd weather report for 14 August 1970.
4.	CPG	CP	140745H	Unit while set in daytime PPB site spotted (2) VN children, (1) of which had the characteristics of suspect ITT passed over push. Child was 14 with a scarred face and was an ice cream vendor. The other child was a vendor, (7) yrs. old, who had been seen at other PPB sites. Unit sent (2) detainees to ITT. BTO63682.
5.	CPH	CP	140830H	(4) VN children turned in (2) M-26's, (1) 60mm HE rd., (1) 60mm illum., and (1) 80mm illum. rd. Paid children 1300\$VN, dest. rds. w/C-4. BTO42658
6.	CPH	CP	141430H	While H-3A was on its way to water hole, unit found (1) B/T, consisting of (1) M-26 w/tripwire across trail. Will leave in place and set up ambush tonight. BTO43659.
7.	T-1 CUP	CP	141435H	Squad size unit of USMC and PF found what appeared to be a harboring site. Located (2) caves dug in ground and each large enough to hold (3) personnel. Also located (1) VC knapsack and (1) plastic bag. (1) male, (2) female in area seemed suspicious, questioned them w/neg. results and released them. AT958664.
8.	T-1 CUP	CP	141445H	Unit returning from patrol found (1) M-79 dud. Blew in place. BTO87663
9.	CPE	CP	141800H	VN children turned in (3) M-79 duds, (1) pop-up, and rds. (20) M-16 ammo. Paid children 500\$VN and blew duds in place. BTO77663.
10.	CPF	CP	141845H	While trying to dispose of a class 3 pop-up, it was popped at a 60° in a SW direction. It hit 50m away and bounced on the hard ground in the direction of a group of children. Children were 100m from firing pt. It hit one in the foot, giving deep lacerations. Corpsman treated, and medevac was called. PF told parents and mother went with medevac. BTO40735.
11.	S-2	CP	142400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 14 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

G. G. Robinson
2nd Lt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FEF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 150000H August
To: 152400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	150000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 15 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	CPG	CP	150005H	Unit while setting in ambush spotted (2) persons crawling through high grass 25m away. Unit opened up w/M-26's and s/a/f. Swept and counter-swept area w/neg. results. Used 81mm illum. BTO42695.
3.	IB	CP	150300H	Rec'd weather report for 15 August 1970.
4.	IB	CP	150300H	Rec'd passwords for 15 August 1970.
5.	SEE MSG.	CP	150830H	[Fr: 196th Aviation Assault Support Helo-Team, (US Army)] While en route to resupply at Marble Mt. a CH-47 was fired at w/(6-10) rds. s/a/f. It was by (1) rd. in the left aft pylon. Fire was observed by Hotel 6. Pilot landed CH-47 on beach in front of 2/1 Officers Club. Notified ROKMC of fire. Pilot repairing CH-47 and will then go to Marble Mt. and return to Chu Lai. BTO762.
6.	CPH	CP	151000H	Hotel Co. and (2) tanks conducted Recon/patrol of below listed grid squares. Searched suspected bunker areas and VN people in the areas w/neg. results. BTO765, BTO764, BTO865, BTO864, BTO964.
7.	CP	CP	151130H	While going to fields to work, a 5 yr. old boy and a 50 yr. old man hit a booby trap believed to be a can of C-4. Boy was killed and man was brought to 2/1 BAS where (1) emergency medevac was called at 1145H. BTO86703.
8.	CPH	CP	151200H	(1) VN child turned in (1) M-26 grenade to H-3's FPB. In place of grenade pin, grenade had safety pin w/fishing line attached. Fishing line was burnt and child pointed to a burnt field. Paid child 400\$VN, dest. grenade w/C-4. BTO40666.
9.	CP	CP	152125H	While moving to night ambush site, point man tripped M-26 w/pressure device set in high grass along a trail, causing (2) emergency medevacs. H&S 1 moved to vic. to aid H&S 2 with LZ security for three medevac, which was requested at 152130H and completed at 152145H. Wounded was (1) RF and (1) USMC. BTO80687.
10.	S-2	CP	152400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 15 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. Robinson
2nd Lt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 160000H August
To: 162400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	160000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 16 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	IB	CP	160235H	Rec'd passwords for 16 August 1970.
3.	IB	CP	160237H	Rec'd weather report for 16 August 1970.
4.	CPH	CP	160600H	Hotel Co. provided LZ security and helo-support for landing of ROK Co. at BT067650. Landing made at 0645H. Also Hotel Co. w/(2) light tank sections provided screen/block force from BT040650-BT052655, from BT057657-BT069657, from BT077655-BT088647. Block was in position at 0620H and secured at 0945H. M-3 picked up (3) females approx. 20 yrs. old in VIC BT043651. Had no ID's, were turned over to ITT (3rd). BT066642 (Center mass).
5.	CPH	CP	160800H	ROK, while in sweep to the S, relayed this info. to Hotel Co., which was acting as a blocking force: At BT073633 was (1) VC/NVA KIA, (1) AK47; At BT062628 were (2) VC/NVA KIA, (1) M-1; At BT059624 was (1) large bunker, (2) VC/NVA KIA, (1) M-1. Continued sweep. BT073633, BT062628, BT059624.
6.	CPH	CP	161015H	(2) VN children turned in (4) blasting caps, (1) M-26 grenade. Paid children 600\$VN, dest. items w/C-4. BT040666.
7.	CPH	CP	161235H	(1) VN child brought in (2) M-79 rds. Dest. w/C-4. BT040666.
8.	CPE	CP	161600H	(1) VN boy brought in (2) M-79 duds. Paid boy 400\$VN and blew duds in place. BT AT977663.
9.	ROK MC	CP	161820H	Found (1) 82mm mortar in bunker. Confiscated mortar tube. BT065598.
10.	S-2	CP	162400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 16 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. Robinson
2nd Lt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CONFIDENTIAL

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 170000H August
To: 172400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	170000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 17 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	GPG	CP	170135H	Golf 1-4 while on route to 2nd alfa sight, 7th man tripped a B/T (M-79 w/ pressure-type firing device), resulting in (1) USMC emergency medevac. Shrapnel in left leg. Called for medevac. BT073680.
3.	IB	CP	170330H	Rec'd Weather Report for 17 August 1970.
4.	IB	CP	170330H	Rec'd Passwords for 17 August 1970.
5.	GPE	CP	170700H	Found (1) 60mm dud in tunnel 1 1/2 ft. in diameter, 6 ft. long. Believe rd. may have been a future booby trap. Dest. w/C-4. AT971654.
6.	GPH	CP	170800H	On way back to PPB A. R., point man found (1) feet booby trap. Hole with cardboard top and bamboo stakes. Dest. w/C-4. BT093658.
7.	CP	CP	170800H	On combined sweep (2/1 & 157th RF Bn.) searching for bunkers, (1) man gave up. Further search found (2) VC in bunker, resulting in (2) VC KIA. (2) VC fled, resulting in (1) VC KIA, (1) VC WIA. Bodies taken to Xuan Tra for propaganda exploitation. Captured were (1) AK47 and (2) pistols. BT089645.
8.	GPE	CP	171300H	Unit found (1) 155mm dud rd. Dest. in place. AT970636.
9.	S-2	CP	172400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 17 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. Robinson
2nd Lt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 180000H August
To: 182400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	180000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 18 August 1970, by L/Cpl Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	IB	CP	180215H	Rec'd Weather Report for 18 August 1970.
3.	IB	CP	180215H	Rec'd Passwords for 18 August 1970.
4.	CPG	CP	180450H	Unit while in ambush site spotted (2) VC/NVA approx. 25m to S in high grass. Unit sprang ambush w/claymore, M-16's, M-79, under 81mm & 105mm illum. Swept S w/neg. results. BT028672.
5.	CPH	CP	180800H	Hotel-2 provided blocking force between the below listed coordinates for 134th RF Co. search and sweep operation. RF's started north and swept south toward blocking force. Blocking force had neg. sightings. BT080645, BT095645.
6.	CPH	CP	181000H	(2) VN children turned in (2) M-26 grenades. Paid children 600\$VN and dest. grenades w/C-4. BT040666.
7.	CPH	CP	181643H	(1) VN child turned in (1) M-26 grenade. Paid child 400\$VN and dest. grenade w/C-4. BT040666.
8.	CPE	CP	181700H	Recon squad found bunker 8'x 8', covered by bamboo. Dest. bunker. AT977662.
9.	CPE	CP	181700H	VN child showed personnel to 82mm ordnance dud. Paid 400\$VN and blew in place. AT977663.
10.	CPE	CP	181800H	Completed blowing (240) bangalore torpedoes in brush clearing operation w/593rd Co. Have (8) 50 gal. drums of fuel that will be utilized when weather clears. AT975678.
11.	CPH	CP	181830H	Squad noticed (2) VN boys walking W to E going through tree line. Squad went to check and boy picked up hoe and started working on field. Squad checked ID which had been tampered with. Boy had 4,570\$VN on him. He was extremely clean & well-dressed & had not been working in field all day. Squad returned boy to FPB and will turn over to CIT in morning. BT048660.
12.	S-2	CP	182400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 18 August 1970, by L/Cpl Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. Robinson
2nd Lt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 190000H August
To: 192400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	CP	190000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 19 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	QM	CP	190400H	Rec'd Weather Report for 19 August 1970.
3.	QM	CP	190400H	Rec'd Passwords for 19 August 1970.
4.	CPH	CP	191000H	At 1000H Hotel 2-1 set screen around Tu Cau while Quang Nam Forces began interrogation of people. By 1700H, (30) people had been identified as VC, one of whom was a woman who killed (2) USMC this year with AK-47. Interrogation of people will continue until potential exhausted. Civil action, psyops, and reconstruction will continue for (14) days. Hotel 2-1 will continue to provide security. BTO47656.
5.	CPF	CP	191315H	(1) PF reported to corpsman severe pain in lower abdominal area. Possible appendicitis. Requested priority medevac. Called and completed. BTO40725.
6.	CPE	CP	191630H	(1) USMC personnel was thrown from tank when tank hit probable booby trap. Personnel landed on head and recieved cuts on head. Possible concussion and dislocated right shoulder. Emergency medevac called and completed. AT971653.
7.	sec100H	CP	191830H	Petrified 6-8 while running A.O. spotted (1) bunker at below listed grid. Requested to fire on-board ordnance from (2) Cobra gunships. Expended ordnance. AT191830.
8.	S-2	CP	192400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 19 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. Robinson
2nd Lt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 200000H August
To: 202400H August

JOURNAL				
NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	AH	200000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 20 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	QM	AH	200200H	Rec'd the Passwords for 20 August 1970.
3.	QM	AH	200205H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 20 August 1970.
4.	SPOOKY TRIP	AH	200525H	Unit obs'd (1) male & (1) female in boat moving S. The individuals attempted to flee N. Unit fired (2) illum. (M-79) rounds & and apprehended them, taking them to 2/1 CP. BTO77694.
5.	AHH	AH	200630H	H-1-3 picked up (25) VN women and (15) children who were staying overnight in four houses at BTO46666. It was requested that all people staying out of Tu Cau Village be brought in to the Hoi An Liaison Team for classification. VN women about 22 yrs. of age did not have an ID card. BTO46666.
6.	AHH	AH	200730H	Found bunkers during sweep, but neg. personnel. BIP. BTO90660, BTO56663, BTO59626.
7.	AHH	AH	200920H	Found (1) sand bag w/C-4 & Comp. B inside. Fd. bandages w/blood on them near by. Burned in place. BTO48646.
8.	AHH	AH	200945H	H-3-3 fd. (2) blocks of C-4 lying under grass at BTO44649. Probably was old C-4 that had been discarded. Burned in place. BTO44649.
9.	AHE	AH	201000H	(2) tanks; (12) Marines & (1) Corpsman conducted tank/infantry patrol from AT994650-AT967653 to investigate heavily vegetated areas in order to locate enemy. Tanks were returning to IP when lead tank went over a piece of air matting and an explosion occurred. The sound & force was equal to an M-26 grenade. The air mattress was not lifted. (1) USMC was thrown from tank. (1) USMC WIAE resulted. Neg. damage to tank. AT971-653.
10.	AHE	AH	201230H	593rd RF picked up (1) 11 yr. old VN male who threw (2) M-26's in Yen Ne Village on 19 Aug. Upon investigation and interrogation the male led RF's to 7 other children working for the VC. Turned up (1) 60mm round which was to be used as a booby trap. AT982682.
11.	AHE	AH	201500H	(1) VN male took overdose of drugs and insecticide. (1) medevac was called but indiv. died. Medevac cancelled. AT982682.
12.	AHE	AH	201530H	(2) VN females brought to E CP to be medevaced. They had hit M-26 booby trap & traveled for (2) hours to get to E pos. Shrapnel wounds were rec'd by both females to the legs and feet. Priority evacs. were called. AT97

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
13.	S-5/AHH	AH	202000H	Screened people of Tu Cau and had (13) detainees. Engrs. compl. 25% of road construction. People's morale was high. BT053658.
14.	AHG	AH	202130H	While in PPB site heard movement. Called for illum. & swept area w/neg. results. Ret'd to PPB. BT062687.
15.	AHH&S	AH	202205H	Sensor readout on grid BT081681. Called 81mm f/m at 2209H, EOH - 2215H. Expd. (30) rounds & (2) illum. rounds. Swept area w/neg. results. BT081-681.
16.	CROWNEST	AH	202315H	Spotted (4) sampans on lake. Fired (5) rds. on boats and (37) illum rounds. Sampans moved to E bank. Second boat destroyed. Number of persons aboard the boat is unknown. BT068704.
17.	S-2	AH	202400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 20 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROBINSON
2dLt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 210000H August
To: 212400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	AH	210000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 21 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	AHE	AH	190830H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: Engineers were employed in the following acts: Road sweep from AT973661 - AT967657 w/neg. results. Infantry sweep accompanied by tank. Found & BIP (2) dud rds. and (1) tunnel. Swept from AT981662 - AT987663 w/neg. results. Engineers ret'd.
3.	AEG	AH	210030H	Was set in above grid spotted (2) VC/NVA. Threw M-26 & swept area. Neg. results. G 1-3 will move into second ambush site this time. BT034684.
4.	QM	AH	210300H	Rec'd the Passwords for 21 August 1970.
5.	QM	AH	210330H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 21 August 1970.
6.	AHE	AH	210830H	E-1 w/(2) tanks searched heavily vegetated area (AT982662), fd. & BIP (1) 105mm illum. rd. & (1) M-79 dud. Also BIP (1) bunker (AT965650. Found nothing unusual. Tanks stayed at 17th Cavalry & will return in the morn. AT977673.
7.	T-1 CUPP	AH	211000H	(1) VN female brought to compound. Had a baby (10) days ago and after effects now. Medevaced. AT985658.
8.	AHH	AH	211000H	Noi An VN Intel. Team requested sqd. from Hotel to help pick up VCI. Found VCI in house at BT039-651. Taken to Tu Cau. BT039651.
9.	AHE	AH	211145H	Used (400) gallons of diesel fuel to burn brush. (1) secondary explosion & (1) trench line were discovered. Requested pick up of (8) empty 50 gal. drums at AT975678.
10.	AHE	AH	211400H	Plt. Cmdr. of E-1 and a small patrol were in route to E CP when fourth man detonated a booby trap; Pressure type. (1) USMC had cuts to legs and arm. Booby trap believed to be small homemade type. AT973663.
11.	AHE	AH	211600H	Found booby trap consisting of C-4 w/nails, pull friction fuse type, in a pit fall approx. a foot deep. BIP. AT972661.
12.	AHE	AH	211800H	VN children turned in (2) 81mm & (15) rounds of M-16 ammo. Paid 950VNS and BIP. AT977673.
13.	AHH&S	AH	212000H	See 2dBn. frag. order 23-70: After positions were set, 90mm rounds were fired by tanks into target area. Seals swept area w/neg. results. BT083679.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
14.	S-2	AH	212400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 21 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROBINSON
2dLt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FHF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 220000H August
To: 222400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	AH	220000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 22 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	QM	AH	220500H	Rec'd the Passwords for 22 August 1970.
3.	QM	AH	220500H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 22 August 1970.
4.	AHE	AH	220640H	While moving toward night ambush point man located trip wire across trail. Decision was made to set ambush in immediate area. At 220640H, (2) VN males approx. (11) yrs. old were checking area and took down the booby trap. Patrol yelled and they ran and were then taken under fire. Results were (1) VC WIA & (1) detainee. AT975660.
5.	AHG	AH	220705H	AO checked on station at 0600H and was given a brief on air strike, vic. BTO36679. Following brief area was marked w/(2) 81mm WP rds. At 0730H Phantoms came on station and began air strike. Made (12) strikes; (6) w/NP & (6) w/50mm cannons. Air strike completed & Phantoms checked off net at 0810H, resulting in neg. detection of secondary explosions. Will send a follow up spot. BTO36679.
6.	AHG	AH	220705H	FOLLOW UP ENTRY: (Follow up to prebiding entry): Had VR of Air Strike & there was effective coverage of eastern portion of target. This area looked to be sufficiently burned and hit. Due to size and nature of target (tunnels, bunkers, booby traps & numerous contacts by night acts.,) it is requested that several more air strikes be conducted in this area. BTO36679.
7.	AHH	AH	220930H	(1) VN child approx. (12) yrs. old brought (8) 60mm HE rounds. Paid 800VN\$ & BIP. BTO50648.
8.	AHE	AH	221030H	Area where (2) VN were sighted was further investigated. (1) M-26 w/trip wire 22 inches long was fd. (1) VN male wounded in leg; (1) boy, (1) man (35 yrs. old) and (3) women (35 yrs. old) were brought to Bn. AT975660.
9.	AH	AH	221800H	(2) children injured by explosion of unknown origin. Brought to BAS. Requested (1) priority & (1) routine medevac. Compl. at 221837H. BTO72702.
10.	S-5	AH	221820H	Ngan Cau/TuCau have rec'd 550 sheets of tin, 252 2X4's, 214 4X4's from 1stMarDiv & 59th RF through Sea Bees. (52) houses have been compl. & (150) are still needed. Quang Nam (P) has been provided w/a NPFF Team which has organized the rebuilding & has screened the hamlet & detained (42) VCI. BTO52670.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
11.	AHF	AH	222300H	Personnel while on line had suspected enemy movement in Vinh Dien River. Called in 81mm & 105mm illum. Fire team moved out and checked in location & end of river w/neg. results. BT036696.
12.	S-2	AH	222400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 22 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROBINSON
2dLt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 230000H August
To: 232400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	AH	230000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 23 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	QM	AH	230115H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 23 August 1970.
3.	QM	AH	230115H	Rec'd the Passwords for 23 August 1970.
4.	ARG	AH	230600H	AO came on station at 0600H & was passed brief on air strike. Phantoms began to work above grid (BT035681) w/NaPalm. Made six strikes. Turned (4) bunkers 400m from target area. Another air strike is requested tomorrow. BT035681.
5.	AHF	AH	230600H	Unit while returning to CPB ran into (10) persons carrying weapons & wearing civilian clothes. Personnel were approached & gave no resistance. ITF found they were a village vigilante group consisting of hamlet chief, hamlet police chief, & (8) men were cleared and released. BT031693.
6.	AHE	AH	231230H	(3) VN children turned in (2) 81mm HE dud, (1) 81mm illum, (2) old LAAM's, (1) Shi-Com, (1) 105mm HE dud & (30) rounds of .50 Cal. Paid children 1450VNS & BIP. AT977673.
7.	T-1 CUPP	AH	231400H	(1) (6) yr old VN was brought to T-1 CUPP after hitting a booby trap while working in rice paddy. Rec'd wounds to head and legs. Gave first aid. Called & compl. emerg. evac. BT979656.
8.	AHF	AH	231715H	While returning from patrol unit spotted (2) VN males covering large boat on east bank of Vinh Dien River. Could not be apprehended because they were on other side of river. Unit sent to check w/neg. results. Fox 1-3 set up ambush. BT039704.
9.	AHH&S	AH	231937H	COC rec'd report of sensor activity at BT081683 moving west in lake. Called 81mm f/m 1938H is# round-1944H BOM-1935H# Expd. (40) rds HE. Unit deployed sqd. w/tanks. Swept & counterswept w/neg. results. BT081683.
10.	AHF	AH	232110H	Unit on line had poss. enemy movement. Used M-79 & M-26's. Swept under 81mm illum. w/neg. results. BT036696.
11.	S-2	AH	232400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 23 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROBINSON
2dLt, USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
APO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 240000H August
Fo: 242400H August

JOURNAL				
NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	AH	240000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 23 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	AHE	AH	232200H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: Unit heard voices & saw movement 200m S of ambush site. Took pos. under fire w/s/arms. Used 81mm illum. & swept area w/neg. results. AT967658.
3.	AHG	AH	240600H	A0 came on station about 0615H & was given grid BTO35678 & briefed on air strike. Strike did not start until 0715H, due to planes getting on station late. Planes made (8) strikes, (4) w/D-9, 420mm cannons. Air strike compl. G 2/1 went out to BTO46683. Blew rocket pads in place. BTO35678.
4.	SLAVEBORN	AH	241500H	While in day haven rec'd sniper fire. Investigation yielded (1) cave, w/frg. one 3.5" booby trap. BTO69710.
5.	QM	AH	240400H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: Rec'd the Weather Report for 24 August 1970.
6.	QM	AH	240400H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: Rec'd the Passwords for 24 August 1970.
7.	AHG	AH	242315H	Unit while on way to ambush site obs'd a small fire. Requested illum. Unit swept area w/neg. results. BTO33678.
8.	S-2	AH	242400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 24 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROBINSON
2dLt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS

2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 250000H August
To: 252400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	AH	250000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 25 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	AHH	AH	241730H	LATE JOURNAL ENTRY: H-3 Recon sqd. while in day harbor site were being obs'd by (2) VN boys approx. (12) yrs. of age. The (2) attempted to hide themselves. Chased and caught them and they were fd. to have neg. ID's. While one was being questioned the other said to keep quite. Turned over to CIT. BT053642.
3.	AHH	AH	250855H	While moving S along Vinh Dien River, at new harbor site, sqd. spotted (1) VC/NVA about (30) meters away. He saw USMC and started running to S. Sqd. opened fire & gave chase. Spotted (1) more VC/NVA about (30) meters away. He fled & was taken under fire. Both were hit & captured. Saw signs in area that there might be one more. Will continue to search. Both males were approx. (20) yrs. of age. Unit captured (1) ammo belt, (2) M-26's, (2) AK-47 rds., (2) ponchos, (3) plastic bags, (2) blasting caps w/trip wire, (1) safety pin, (1) pack of tobacco, (5) yellow jacket barbituates, (1) green NVA raincoat, (1) wallet w/NVA/VC ID & ((245 Dong), (1) notebook w/writing also (1) picture (female). (1) pouch, (2) black pants, (1) long blue pants, (1) blue long sleeve shirt, (1) blue short sleeve pull over, (2) long sleeve green shirts, (2) girls long sleeve shirt, (1) pr. green shorts, (1) straw hat, (2) pens, (1) bar of soap, & (2) pair of plastic sandals. BT057637.
4.	AHH	AH	250945H	While searching area of earlier contact rec'd (1) incoming Chi-Com, believed thrown from (20) meters away. Landed (20) meters from USMC wounding him. Priority evac. called & compl. Sqd. continued search w/neg. results. BT054638.
5.	S-5	AH	251000H	Jeep from Div. PX carrying pay roll change and mail traveling through Nui Kim Son at speed of approx. 15mph, when (5) yr. old girl ran in front of vehicle and was hit. Vehicle took child to 2/1 S-5 where medevac assistance was rendered. S-5 obtained pertinent info. on incident. Child required (2) stitches for cut on back of head. No other injuries. Vehicle was not damaged. BT072708.
6.	AHH	AH	251130H	Hotel (1) fd. (1) recently set M-26 booby traps. Located on trail about 150m from PPB. Had loose trip wire made of clear fishing line. M-26 was attached to bamboo pole. CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
7.	AHH	AH	251800H	Rpt. on Tu Gau Hamlet. Frames & roof's of approx. 115 houses have been constructed. A new double (5) ft. barbed wire fence has been put on W & N shores of hamlet. BTO50657.
8.	AHH	AH	251822H	Patrol was enroute to amb. when point man tripped M-26 booby trap w/trip wire. M-26 was stuck in sand w/grass trip wire. Patrol was going over top of burn on trail when point man tripped it. Called & compl. (1) emerg. & (1) priority evacs. BTO76673.
9.	AHF	AH	251840H	Personnel from tower at approx. BTO42731 fired (3) M-16 rounds. Into F-3 PPB sibe. (1) civ. rec'd injuries while falling to dodge rounds. Injuries did not require medevac. Incident was reported & request was made for better liaison w/personnel in tower. BTO40725.
10.	S-2	AH	252400H	The S-2 Journalis closed for 25 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROBINSON
2dLt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 260000H August
To: 262400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	AH	260000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 26 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	QM	AH	260130H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 26 August 1970.
3.	QM	AH	260130H	Rec'd the Passwords for 26 August 1970.
4.	AH	AH	260300H	0300H Sentry reported (2) boats leaving from shore at BT087700. At 0500H reported one fishing boat near beach east of post #4. Called illum. Boats were obs'd heading S & landed in Tan An. Boat obs'd landing in wille (BT082713) Coastal security notified. BT087700 & BT085705.
5.	AHH&S	AH	260525H	Returning from ambush, sighted (3) children going from Tan An to Nui Kim Son. Gave chase, detained (12) persons; (2) males and (10) females. Detainees were turned over to ITT. BT085692.
6.	AHE	AH	261500H	(1) VN female was brought to E CP for medevac. Had tripped booby trap while near river W of Co. CP. Other woman carried her for (1) hour. VN words "TRAN THI VONG OF AN TRACH, HOA VANG DISTRICT, suffered amputation of right foot above ankle and shrapnel wounds of both legs. (1) emerg. medevac. called & compl. AT977673.
7.	S-2	AH	262400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 26 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROBINSON
2dLt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 270000H August
To: 272400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	AH	270000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 27 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	QM	AH	270330H	Rec'd the Passwords for 27 August 1970.
3.	QM	AH	270330H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 27 August 1970.
4.	AHE	AH	270450H	While in night ambush unit heard movement. Took enemy sus. pos. under fire. Neg. results. AT973673.
5.	CAP 276	AH	270525H	Post (2) reported small group of VN males dressed in white going west. They went on N side of Chin-strap complex. Called CAP 276 to intercept. Checked area w/neg. results. BTO80708.
6.	AHR	AH	271730H	Hotel (3) found (1) and 105mm round. BIP. BTO57-650.
7.	S-5	AH	271830H	In Tu Cau/Ngan Cau area, 120 houses have been built & (15) to go. School & dispensary will built later. BTO53657.
8.	AHE	AH	271905H	Unit found (1) spider hole. BIP. AT974677.
9.	AHE	AH	271930H	An ARVN of 51st hit man on head w/iron pale resulting in concussion, cuts, no response to light. Name is Bau Nguyen. Redacted. AT982682.
10.	AHE	AH	272015H	While moving to ambush site, scout dog unit was alerted by dog to possible VC haven. Fired 81mm rds. Will sweep at first light. AT974675.
11.	S-2	AH	272400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 27 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROBINSON
2dLt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 280000H August
To: 282400H August

JOURNAL				
NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	AH	280000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 28 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	QM	AH	280425H	Rec'd the Passwords for 28 August 1970.
3.	QM	AH	280450H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 28 August 1970.
4.	AHG	AH	281455H	VN fd. (1) dud M-79 HE and (1) M-26 (KS63-36). BIP. BT065689.
5.	AHG	AH	281505H	VN fd. (4) dud M-79 HE and (1) rocket w/(2 1/2 ft) find. LOT #65684211570-75. BIP. BT051678.
6.	AHE	AH	281630H	Unit obs'd what appeared to be (2) VC setting booby traps at AT960693. Distance was too great to take enemy under fire. As they were in another units AO, the other unit's call sign and freq. were obtained and the unit was notified of possible booby traps in that designated area. AT960693.
7.	S-2	AH	282400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 28 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROBINSON
2dLt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 290000H August
To: 292400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	AH	290000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 29 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	AHG	AH	290055H	Unit while enroute to 2d ambush site, rec'd one M-26 which was thrown at tail end man, approx. 50m past CP2 from a treeline approx. 10m to their S. Unit on line opened up w/s/a fire. Swept approx. 100m through the treeline & counterswept w/neg. results. Unit took neg. casualties & moved on to CP3. BTO39678.
3.	QM	AH	290330H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 29 August 1970.
4.	QM	AH	290330H	Rec'd the Passwords for 29 August 1970.
5.	S-5	AH	290930H	A medcap by 2/1 S-5 was held at Tu Cau/Ngan Cau NLH, 28 August 1970 & (250) villagers were treated. The NLH is nearly complete but approx. (1) truck load of lumber is still needed. BTO48650.
6.	AHE	AH	291715H	While moving to ambush site, point man of patrol tripped (1) booby trap which was rigged across paddy dike. Consisted of M-26. Unit apprehended (3) suspects in immediate area plus a baby, age (1) yr. (1) male, age (65), (2) females, age (35). Point man rec'd multiple shrapnel wounds on both legs and arms. 2d man rec'd multiple shrapnel wounds, also, in legs and arms. Results were (1) emerg. and one peiority evacs. Evacs. called & compl. Detainees turned over to TH-CUPP for pick up by ITT. E-2-2, N/A will remain in area for remainder of night in ambush site for personnel checking booby trap. (N/A - Night Ambush). AT971-658.
7.	SMD	AH	291730H	(1) USMC came down w/temp. of 105.4 degrees. Called and compl. emerg medevac. BTO9866.
8.	AHCP	AH	291830H	At 1700H rec'd intelligence rpt. through a local village chief from an unknown sound of a possible mortar attack on Camp Lauer Combat Base and Marble Mtn. Air Facility. Estimating from grid. BTO84677 and/or BTO75675. An AO was requested from the 1st Coastal Zone to obtain some surveillance on the suspect sites. The AO spotted a bunker complex at BTO84678 known to be a VC haven the AO requested fire mision on this bunker complex (4) WP, (100) HE with a BDA of (1) bunker, destroyed , (1) bunker damaged and (2) houses damaged. BTO84678.

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
9.	AHG	AH	291930H	Unit found (1) RPG round exposed partly out of a rice paddy. Possible booby trap. Unit blew RPG round w/C-4. BT056683.
10.	S-2	AH	292400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 29 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. ROBINSON
2dLt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FMF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

Fr: 300000H August
To: 302400H August

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	AH	300000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 30 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	AHH	AH	300030H	(2) explosions reported. Possible lob bomb attempt on Tu Cau. No friendlies in area. Will check craters in morning for possible identification of ordnance. BT056654.
3.	AHF	AH	300060H	While in ambush site unit opened up on (3) personnel 75m away, carrying packs, weapons, etc. Fire was returned. The three personnel ran into tree line. Swept and counterswept w/neg results. AT997678.
4.	QM	AH	300245H	Rec'd Passwords for 30 August 1970.
5.	QM	AH	300250H	Rec'd Weather Report for 30 August 1970.
6.	AHE	AH	300807H	Air strike held with 100% of ordnance on target. Napalm, (4) D-9 and (2) D-2A were dropped. AT970690.
7.	AHE	AH	300915H	(1) VN child turned in (1) illum., (1) 60mm HE rd., and (1) M-79 rd. Blew in place. AT974664.
8.	AHE	AH	301030H	While occupying OP in area where numerous BT incidents have occurred, a (7) yr. old and a (5) yr. old male approached. They spent (10) minutes checking out area. An older male then appeared. The (2) boys were taken to T-1 Cupp. AT971659.
9.	AH64	AH	301300H	Craters of suspected lob bomb sites were not artillery craters. Remain possible lob bomb sites. BT056654.
10.	CTI	AH	301430H	While in day pos., I-1 received (1) lb. C-4, (1) Claymore, (2) 60mm, (1) 82mm, (1) gas, (30) rds. M-60, (9) rds. M-16 ammo. Blew in place. BT074665.
11.	AHE	AH	301600H	A patrol departed to enter impact area of airstrike to locate (2) duds. They were found. Blew in place. AT980690.
12.	CTI	AH	302035H	India upon arriving at ambush site found it to be unsuitable & moved back toward I-2. Rear man observed (2) NVA 75m behind I-2C to the NE. Opened fire w/M-16, M-60, M-79, and observed NVA flee NE. Swept w/neg. results. BT076688.
13.	CROWNEST	AH	302330H	Spotted (1) boat at BT062718. Fired at boat w/106. Personnel fled and boat destroyed. BT068705.
14.	S-2	AH	302400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 30 August 1970, by L/Cpl. Myers, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. Robinson
2dLt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

HEADQUARTERS
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
1st Marine Division (Rein), FNF
FPO San Francisco, California 96602

CONFIDENTIAL

Fr: 310000H August
To: 312400H August

JOURNAL NO.	FR	TO	DTG	MESSAGE
1.	S-2	AH	310000H	The S-2 Journal is opened for 31 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.
2.	593rd RF	AH	310400H	LATE RPT FROM 59th ADVISORS: Co. guarding Tu Cau Bridge noted suspicious object floating toward bridge. Two swimmers were sent out and guided to shore, (3) blocks (concrete) filled w/approx. 120 lbs. of explosive. BIP. BTO33648.
3.	QM	AH	310430H	Rec'd the Weather Report for 31 August 1970.
4.	QM	AH	310430H	Rec'd the Passwords for 31 August 1970.
5.	AHH&S	AH	310545H	Unit, while returning to pos., sighted (3) VN females traveling SE. Moved up to detain them & found (2) VN males moving NW. Detainees turned over to ITT. Took (5) Detainees. BTO83693.
6.	AHE	AH	311045H	While reconning ambush site from daytime OP, member of patrol tripped a Chi-Com grenade & rec'd wounds on hip. Booby trap had trip wire across trail in vegetated area. (1) routine evac. AT961658.
7.	AHH	AH	311350H	(11) yr. old boy turned in (1) 105mm rd. Paid 800VN\$ & BIP. BTO44667.
8.	AH	AH	311430H	A0 from 11thMar while reconning Viem Dong area at request of 2/1, spotted bunker complex in vic. BTO96644. A0 requested general support fire mission. A plt., 3rd 8" Howitzer battery located at Camp Lauer fired (21) rounds on bunker complex, destroying (1) bunker & damaging (1) bunker. BTO96644.
9.	Hoai Hieu	AH	311630H	At AT993685 51st ARVN's & USMC personnel crossing bridge were hit by command det. mine under bridge. Approx. 60lbs. box mine. Bridge and 2½ ton truck 100% destroyed. Results were (6) ARVN's WIA, (3) USMC WIA, and (1) VN boy WIA. AT993685.
10.	AHE	AH	311700H	(4) Children (VN) turned in (5) 81mm, (1) green pop-up, (3) M-79 rounds, (1) 60mm illum., (1) 60mm HE and all ordnance was BIP. AT974664.
11.	CTI	AH	311730H	I-1 while set in day pos, was approached by VN children carrying (2) gas grenades & (1) 105mm round. Paid 600VN\$. BTO71667.
12.	AH	AH	311800H	A0 from 1st Costal Zone while reconning 2/1 TAOR spotted bunker complex, BTO83665. Requested fire men. Battery "B", 1stBn, 11thMar. fired (1) WP, (111) HE rounds on bunker complex destroying (1) bunker and damaging (1). BTO83665.
13.	AHG	AH	312020H	Unit entoute to 1st amb. sight. was going through high grass when radio man was bitten by snake. Man got chills & fever. Called emerg. evac. BTO43676.

CONFIDENTIAL

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

JOURNAL

NO.	FR	TO	DTC	MESSAGE
14.	S-2	AH	312400H	The S-2 Journal is closed for 31 August 1970, by Cpl. Cherry, the S-2 Clerk.

G. G. Robinson
2dLt. USMC
Intelligence Officer

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 010001H August 1970
To: 012400H August 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0945	Echo 12 loc AT977659 on 010630H. Unit while returning from ambush site uncovered one tunnel 3'x2'x4' with a 5'x5'x5' room at the bottom of it. Tunnel was destroyed with C-4.
		1251	Echo 11 loc AT957652 on 011215H. While squad was on routine day patrol, individual detected one booby trap composed of C-Ration can filled with explosive and trip wire attached. Used life line to destroy booby trap in place.
		1930	Echo 3 loc AT982682 on 011800H. Unit received information that one Vietnamese male had been killed by USMC personnel. Upon arrival of interpreter and a search of the area of the alleged incident, it was learned that two VC/NVA had apprehended subject male and spread story of USMC involvement for propaganda purposes.
		2015	Echo 22 loc AT974674 on 011955H. While squad was enroute to night ambush site one VC/NVA was observed moving into tree-line 75 meters away. Squad engaged with small arms and called in 60mm illumination. Area was swept with negative results.
		2210	SEAL Team (Vietnamese Navy) loc BT067633 on 012210H. Vietnamese Navy SEAL Team in coordination with ROKMC were moving to ambush site when ROK Marine guide tripped unknown type booby trap resulting in one ROKMC WIA. Medevac was completed by air and SEAL Team extracted at 012225H by air.
		2255	Company B 1/5 OPCON 2/1 loc BT100650 on 012255H. Bravo 3 while set in CP received two incoming enemy grenades resulting in one USMC KIA and two USMC WIA's. A sweep of area around perimeter resulted in negative findings. Medevac was completed by air.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 020001H August 1970
To: 022100H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 1155 Bravo 1/5 OPCON 2/1 loc BT042650 on 012130H. Bravo 21 while set in night ambush, observed one to three VC/NVA 100 meters to their Southeast. Squad engaged VC/NVA with small arms fire. Receiving two incoming grenades and 10 rounds small arms fire enemy. Squad checked area with negative results.
- 1215 Echo 3 loc AT975675 on 021110H. While squad was on routine day patrol, individual tripped one booby trap resulting in one USMC WIA. Booby trap was of home made type consisting of 1/2 lb. explosive with a pressure release type fuse. Medevac was completed by air.
- 1845 Recon Diving Team OPCON Company F loc BT036696 on 021500H. Diving team from 1st Recon Battalion was brought in to Company F for search of Vinh Dien River. Divers searched river from BT038696 to BT048722 with negative results.
- 2100 Hotel 23 loc BT028668 on 021950H. While squad was enroute to ambush site, two VC/NVA were spotted approximately 50 meters away to the North. Squad engaged with small arms. Swept area and found one female VC/NVA (21 years old).

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 0300CLH August 1970
To: 032400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0845 Bravo 1/5 OPCON 2/1 loc BT098656 on 030830H. One tank while enroute to Bravo 3 hit a box mine resulting in damage to the tank. Box mine was twelve inches underground and was pressure detonated. There were no casualties.
- 1300 Echo CP loc AT977673 on 031300H. While checking area individual found cache within 100 meters of Company CP. The cache was stored in a water vat. It contained eleven B-40 rockets, seven shovels, four goggles, four packs medical supplies, and three sandals, which were destroyed with C-4.
- 1513 Spooky Trip 2/1 Battalion Recon Squad, loc AT964649 on 031430H. Found a M-16 Bouncing Betty type mine which they destroyed in place with C-4.
- 1530 Company E, 59th RF's loc AT977673 on 031400H. Results of operation with RF's were; four caves, one harbor site, one trench line, and one booby trap at AT975695. Booby trap was C-Ration can filled with C-4 with a trip wire which was destroyed in place with C-4.
- 1610 Fox 1 loc BT056715 on 031515H. Regional Forces from the 170th RF Company found a booby trapped M-26 grenade with a trip wire which they destroyed in place.
- 1836 Company F and Recon Diving team from 1st Recon Bn loc BT036696 on 030830H. Recon Diving Team searched the Vinh Dien River from BT036696 to BT026684 and again from BT026674 to BT028686 with negative results.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 040001H August 1970
To: 042400H August 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	1600	Hotel 21 and 1st Bn Recon Diving Team loc BTO29674 on 041100H to 041600H. Squad provided security for Diving team that swept the Vinh Dien River from BTO27674 to BTO29626 with negative results.
		1650	Fox 1 loc BTO59709 on 041625H. While set in day position, found one booby trap consisting of a M-26 grenade with trip wire. Booby trap was destroyed with C-4.
		1655	Fox 1 loc BTO50712 on 041500H. VC children brought in one 81mm HE dud and one M-26 grenade. Paid 1,200 piasters for ordnance and destroyed with C-4.
		2000	2d Bn, 1st Marines loc BTO71633 on 041430H. Heliborne Assault Force composed of 3d Platoon Company G and attachments landed on VC Headquarters Bunker Complex at 041430H. The VC/NVA were caught by surprise and attempted to flee during ensuing chase using Cobra's and Huey Gunships as chase group and heliborne and on foot rifle squads as killer groups. Search and destroy action continued until 041720H when heliborne force was extracted. 2/1 Recon Squad was left behind to ambush bodies and bunker complex. Action resulted in twelve VC/NVA KIA, three VC/NVA POW, and nine detainees. Weapons captured were four AK-47's, two K54 pistols, one SKS rifle, and twelve magazines for above weapons. Also captured were twelve M-26 and two Chi-Com grenades, assorted 782 gear, clothing, foodstuffs, medical supplies, and two pounds of documents. No friendly casualties resulted from above action. Bunkers will be destroyed at a later date.
		2200	Bravo 2/3 OPCON to 2/1 loc BTO62643 on 042130H. Bravo 2/3 was set in ambush site and observed one VC/NVA fifteen meters east of them. Unit took suspect under fire with negative results.
		2350	Bravo 1/5 OPCON 2/1 loc BTO73646 on 040015H. While set in CP ambush site, three artillery rounds impacted fifty meters from lines resulting in one USMC MIA. Medevac was completed by air.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

CC

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 050001H August 1970
To: 052100H August 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0800	Battalion Recon Squad (Spooky Trip) and a squad of 1st Engineers loc BT073631 on 050800H. Unit destroyed fourteen bunkers that were reinforced with bricks, sandbags, and timber. They used 200 pounds of TNT and forty shaped charges. Follow up to Regimental Journal #12 051245H.
		1020	Mike and 170th RF's loc BT090665 on 050945H. Unit saw and took under fire three VC/NVA with negative results.
		1435	Hotel 3 and 157th RF's loc BT073647 on 051000H. While on a routine patrol units found three reinforced bunkers. Also detained eight Vietnamese females that were carrying three loaves of bread, fifty packages of cigarettes, and two complete uniforms consisting of black trousers and green pullover shirts. Bunkers were destroyed with C-4.
		1230	Fox 2 loc BT059702 on 051015H. Unit found eight spider holes and tunnels 3' wide x 13' long. Also found one M-26 grenade, one body of a Chi-com grenade, and three empty C-4 bags. Unit will set in ambush site tonight and will destroy bunkers at a later date.
		1500	Golf 25 and 1st Bn Recon Diving Team loc BT079690 on 051500H. Divers searched Con Bien River from BT079690 to BT080683 with negative results.
		1630	Echo 2 loc AT974676 on 051520H. While on routine daytime patrol, unit made contact with three VC/NVA under fire with small arms. Then swept area finding blood trails.
		1800	Battalion Recon Squad Spooky Trip loc BT071630 on 051800H. While set in ambush site, three VC/NVA approached from the West and fired small arms at unit. Unit returned fire and gave chase but lost contact. Huey and Cobra gunships were called on station and searched area with negative results.
		1835	Echo 12 loc AT960656 on 051810H. While moving to ambush site, individual tripped a Chi-com or M-26 booby trap resulting in two USMC WIA. Medevac was completed by air.
		2010	Golf Recon Squad Blue Light loc BT034679 on 052010H. Illumination canisters from B1/4 caused a fire that set off two M-26 Booby traps.

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 050001H August 1970
To: 052400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar 2010 Golf Recon Squad Blue Light loc BT034679 on 052010H. Unit while set in daytime harbor sight heard movement fifteen meters to Southwest. Unit threw two M-26 grenades got on line and swept area spotting two VC/NVA seventy-five meters South of them. Unit opened fire with small arms and swept area with negative results.

2020 Hotel e loc BT053666 on 052020H. Follow up to spot of 051000H. Of the eight detainees captured earlier four were confirmed as VC and are being interrogated at 13th group RF Headquarters.

2130 Hotel 24 loc BT037670 on 052130H. While enroute to ambush site, unit suspected movement in treeline fifty meters to East. Squad leader threw a M-26 grenade and was slightly wounded by a fragment. Unit swept area with negative results returned to PPB site for first aid.

J. S. Grimalds
J. S. GRIMALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 060001H August 1970

To: 062400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar 1800 Hotel 24 and Golf Recon Squad loc BTO38680 on 061800H. Recon Squad was set in ambush site on Hill 2 (BTO38680) and Hotel 24 moved toward the Northeast from PPB at BTO30612. Both activities spotted what appeared to be two VC/NVA. One VC/NVA fired five rounds at Golf Recon resulting in one USMC WIA. They returned small arms fire and recieved intensive small arms and M-79 fire in return. At the same time Hotel 24 took small arms fire and M-79 rounds into their position and they returned fire. The VC/NVA fled to the East and North. When all fire had ceased Hotel 24 moved to the Northeast and helped Golf's Recon Squad medevac two USMC WIA's and two USMC KIA's. Medevac was completed by air. Investigation will start as soon as possible. Both units returned to PPB sites.

1815 Company "E" loc BTO77663 on 061815H. Echo 3 located with 593rd RF Company states that during the last four days ninety-four Vietnamese civilians have been treated in MEDCAP program in Ye-Ne Village. Also 593rd RF Company has conducted a sweep and clear operations at AT975690 and report five secondary explosions.

2030 Echo 34 loc AT977686 on 062030H. While in ambush site, squad opened up with small arms fire on three VC/NVA approximately 100 meters to the South. The enemy fled to Southeast as squad swept the area and finding one VC/NVA KIA, one AK-47 and one pack.

J. S. Grinalds

J. S. GRINALDS

By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 070001H August 1970
To: 072400H August 1970

FROM	TO	TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0915 Hotel 22 loc BT034673 on 070745H. Unit while returning from night ambush site found two 105mm rounds and one M-26 grenade booby trapped. All had pull friction type fuses. Ordnance was destroyed in place with C-4.
		1450 Echo 1 loc AT995650 on 071400H. Unit served as a blocking force for RF's from AT987663 to AT990642. Unit detained approximately 215 civilians and turned them over to RF's. No information available on number of VC resulting from detainees.
		1455 Echo 2 loc BT ⁹⁷²⁷³ 071345 on 071345H. Unit while clearing PPB site found one Chi-com booby trap with a trip wire. Booby trap was destroyed with C-4.
		1510 Golf 31 loc BT968691 on 071500H. Unit while on routine day patrol spotted and apprehended one Vietnamese male, checked ID card and did not have a picture. Unit sent civilian to Battalion CP.
		1530 Hotel 1 loc BT095672 on 070830H. Eight Vietnamese children turned in two live M-79 rounds, one 81mm dud, four 105mm duds, six 105mm fuses, two Chi-com grenades, and two snopy illumination rounds. Children were paid 2,700 piasters and ordnance was destroyed with explosives.
		1900 Bench Mark Alpha 2 and CP Company Golf loc BT073632 071900H. Unit was helilifted to above grid to destroy a total of thirty-two bunkers, all reinforced with wood. Largest bunker was 6'x 14'x4' and the smallest was 4'x8'x4'. Bunkers were destroyed with C-4.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 080001H August 1970
To: 082400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE

- S-3 1stMar 0045 Bravo 1/5 OPCON to 2/1 loc BT097658 on 080001H. Unit while set in ambush site recieved four or five M-26 grenades from an unknown number of VC/NVA resulting in three USMC WIA. The grenades came from the North and enemy fled to the North. Unit returned fire with small arms. Medevac was completed by air.
- 0800 Golf 3 loc BT075680 on 080615H. Unit had just reached PPB site when an RF from 134th group tripped an M-26 grenade booby trap. Booby trap consisted of trip wire and a pull friction type fuse. Medevac was completed by air.
- 1145 Echo 11 loc AT966658 on 081145H. While on routine day patrol a man detonated a M-26 grenade pressure release booby trap. There were no casualties.
- 1700 Golf 2 loc BT063685 on 081700H. Vietnamese children turned in to G-2 assorted small arms rounds and one 60mm mortar round that was never fired. Children will be paid and all ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
- 1910 Hotel 3 and squad from 157th RF Company loc BT032670 on 081800H. While on joint day activity units found one booby trap. Booby trap consisted of a M-26 grenade in a C-Ration can with a trip wire. Booby trap was destroyed in place.
- 2055 Golf 2 loc BT056684 on 081800H. Vietnamese child lead unit to above grid and unit found one M-79 round, 60mm illumination round, 82mm mortar HE round, and VT fuses for 105mm rounds. Paid child with C-Rations and destroyed ordnance in place.
- 2208 Slave Burn 10 loc BT032641 on 082030H. While in ambush site, unit spotted four VC/NVA with weapons to the East. Unit opened up with small arms and VC/NVA returned same. At same time, unit spotted five VC/NVA to the North and opened fire the VC/NVA returning fire. Unit called in illumination and swept area with negative results.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 090001H August 1970
To: 092400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0015 Charlie 1 OPCON Bravo 1/5 OPCON 2/1 loc BT058643 on 09001H. Unit while set in ambush site received three incoming M-26 grenades that resulted in one USMC WIA. Grenades came from Southeast. Unit fired pop-ups and swept area with negative results. WIA was not medevaced.
- 0145 Golf 12 loc BT035683 on 090145H. Squad while moving toward ambush site heard noise fifty meters to the South. Squad called in illumination and opened up with small arms fire, M-79 and M-26 grenades resulting in one VC/NVA male KIA approximately 21 years old. When squad swept the area they found four AK-47 rifles, five magazines, fifteen to twenty M-26 and Chi-com grenades, and assorted clothing. Squad also found a bunker 10'x15'x4' that was reinforced with bricks. Unit also found three booby traps consisting of M-26 grenades with trip wires. Booby traps were marked and will be destroyed with the bunker at first light.
- 1100 Golf 21 loc BT035683 on 090600H-091100H. Follow up to Regimental Journal #9 090145H. In addition to what was uncovered in Regimental Journal #9 unit also recovered one 9mm pistol, assorted notebooks with pay rosters and medical lists included. One bunker and three booby traps were destroyed with C-4.
- 1220 Hotel 3 and 157th RF Company loc BT040700 UL to BT067662 LR on 090700H to 091200H. Units combined to sweep above area with negative results.
- 1315 Tango 1 CUPP loc AT985664 on 091315H. Unit was searching area and detained one 61 year old civilian. She is suspected of giving aid to VC/NVA in area. Brought to units CP to await transportation to 2/1 Battalion area for interrogation.
- 1435 Bravo 1/5 OPCON to 2/1 loc BT062648 on 091435H. Unit while on routine day patrol found one booby trap consisting of one M-26 grenade, with trip wire. Booby trap was destroyed in place with C-4.
- 1500 Echo 11 loc AT969661 on 091500H. Squad while on routine day patrol some Vietnamese children gave them one 60mm mortar HE round, one M-79 HE round and assorted small arms rounds. Paid children 1,500 piasters and ordnance was destroyed with C-4.

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 090001H August 1970
To: 092400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 1710 Bravo 1/5 OPCON to 2/1 and a Vietnamese UDT Team loc BT032649 on 091710H. Unit sent a squad for security while Vietnamese UDT Team swept river from BT032648 to BT055636. A blocking force was provided by CAP 274 also conducted a search of the area and found a few AK-47 rounds, fifteen bottles of insect repellent, two 105mm rounds and four bunkers. While returning to their position CAP 274 spotted three VC/NVA with weapons. Unit engaged with small arms resulting in one VC/NVA KIA. The KIA had one M-26 grenade on him. Bunkers and 105mm rounds were destroyed with C-4.
- 1725 Bravo 1/5 OPCON 2/1 loc BT069651 on 091720H. Bravo 1 CP detained one Vietnamese male fifteen years old who admitted setting booby traps in area and stated that he worked with VC/NVA in area. Prisoner was tagged and sent to ITT for further interrogation.
- 1745 Slave Born 8 (CAP Unit) loc BT050657 on 090015H. Unit heard explosion in Tu Cau Village. A RF in tower at 306th RF Company (BT053657) spotted three VC/NVA running to Northwest. RF's opened fire with small arms. Area was swept again in morning and found seventy-five percent of Tu Cau School destroyed.
- 1800 Hotel 2B loc BT036654 ib 091800H. Squad was moving toward Tu Cau Road to provide security for the 2 Actual when they spotted five Vietnamese females. When Vietnamese saw the squad they fled to the East, South, and West. Squad pursued one fleeing to the West. Squad yelled halt and fired four warning shots. While running, individuals disguise fell revealing a man. Squad opened up with small arms fire resulting in one VC/NVA KIA 19 years old. Area searched for other personnel with negative results.
- 1845 Echo 12 loc AT969650 on 091845H. While squad was moving to ambush site one man tripped a booby trap consisting of a M-26 grenade with trip wire resulting in one USMC WIA. Also one man tripped a M-16 booby trap but it failed to go off and one man stepped on a toe popper resulting in one USMC WIA. Squad detained two Vietnamese males forty to forty-five years old because they were fifty meters from the area. They were brought to Tango 1 CUPP for interrogation.

CONFIDENTIAL

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 090001H August 1970
To: 092400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar 2215 Golf Recon Squad Day Tripper loc BT045680 on 092215H. While squad was on way to ambush site heard noise in a hootch. They engaged hootch with small arms and grenades with negative results. One USMC KIA resulted in sweep and was treated on on the scene. Squad had 81mm and 60mm illumination in support.

J. S. Grimalds
J. S. GRIMALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 100001H August 1970
To: 102400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar 0914 Company E loc AT977673 on 100845H. Company CP was visited by four village elders. They desired payment for a temple that was damaged due to concussion of bangalore torpedoes that were used to clear PPB site. Elders were told to present a bill in order to start processing. Regrets were expressed for damage.

1200 Hotel 3 and 157 RF Company loc BT036675 UL to BT050660 LR on 100700H-101200H. Units conducted a sweep, and patrolled the above area with negative results.

1845 Echo 1 loc AT960658 on 101845H. Unit was informed by Deer Lodge A (1/1) that a VN child had fallen into the river. Search was made with negative results.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 110001H August 1970
To: 112400H August 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0300	Golf 32 loc BT035685 on 110220H. Squad while moving toward ambush site sighted two lit cigarettes 100 meters north of them. Squad called for 81mm illumination and opened fire with small arms, M-79's and grenades. One M-79 round fell short resulting in one USMC WIA that was treated at scene and will be medevaced at daylight. The squad swept area with negative results.
		1020	Echo 1 loc AT960658 on 110930H. Vietnamese children brought in one 60mm HE round. Children were paid 400 piasters and ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
		2020	Echo 12 loc AT965652 on 112015H. Squad while moving to ambush site heard movement. They opened fire with small arms and grenades searching area with negative results. Squad continued toward ambush site.
		2331	Hotel 3 loc BT053658 on 112300H. Three M-26 grenades were thrown by unknown personnel in the middle of Tu Cau Hamlet resulting in negative casualties and damage. 81mm illumination was called for and area was swept with negative results.
		2229	2d Battalion, 1st Marines loc BT082685 on 112229H-120130H. See 2/1 Frag Order 22-70 for concept of operation. Ambush element (SEAL Team OPOON to 2/1) and escort (2/1 patrol) departed Camp Lauer at 112229H, reached lake vicinity of BT079687 at 112313H. Moved south along bank to BT082685 when sampan carrying two men approached bank from the north. SEAL Team opened fire killing both VC/NVA. Recovered one body, one AK-47, clothing and assorted documents. Immediate read out of documents by 3d ITT Det. indicated that VC/NVA were supply agents with complete name lists and food vouchers for Area 3, Hoa Vang Headquarters.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 120001H August 1970
To: 122100H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0730 H&S 2 and 3 loc BT083677 on 120530H to 120730H. Squads while returning to Camp Lauer joined forces and swept area BT083677 to BT083688 in search of VC/NVA KIA and weapons. (See Regimental Journal #4 12 August 1970). Area swept with negative results. While searching one personnel tripped a booby trap consisting of a M-26 grenade and a trip wire resulting in one USMC WIA. Medevac was completed by air.
- 1405 Echo 12 loc AT963652 on 121245H. While squad was on routine day patrol, they found a booby trap consisting of a trip wire, RA 386 Battery, attached to three prongs of a M-16 mine. Squad destroyed mine in place with C-4.
- 1530 Echo 12 loc AT958654 on 121445H. Squad while setting up trip flares around defensive position tripped a toe popper resulting in two USMC WIA's. Medevac was completed by air.
- 1600 Fox 1 loc BT050712 on 121545H. VN children brought in the following ordnance: one M-26 grenade, one 81mm HE round, and one M-72 LAAW. Children were paid 2,200 piasters and ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
- 2103 Hotel 13 loc BT080653 on 122005H. While squad was enroute to ambush site, they received some small arms fire and three M-26 grenades from 35 meters to their east. Squad returned fire, swept area and found one VC/NVA KIA 20 years old. Squad recovered assorted clothing, money and documents.
- 2300 Slave Born 8B loc BT051658 on 122105H. While on routine patrol, unit sighted two VC personnel with weapons moving north. Unit opened up with small arms and VC returned same resulting in one USMC WIA who was given first aid. Unit swept area with negative results.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 130001H August 1970

To: 132400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar 0455 H&S 1 loc BT080687 on 130455H. Unit while set in ambush site spotted two VC/NVA moving South approximately twenty meters from their ambush. Unit initiated contact with small arms fire and grenades. Swept area with 81mm illumination and found two VC KIA. Also found one AK-47, three M-26 grenades, web gear, and assorted documents. While making initial sweep unit recieved AK-47 and M-79 fire from the North. Unit swept second area with negative results. Unit will stay in area and will resweep both areas with aid of H&S 2.

1320 Hotel 1A loc BT066661 on 131305H. At approximately 131000H August, CIT told Company H that they were looking for a fourteen year old boy that was suspectec of setting booby traps in the area. Squad while on routine day patrol detained boy for CIT.

1630 Hotel 3 loc BT042658 on 131600H. Two Vietnamese children turned in one dud M-79 round. Children were paid 600 piasters and ordnance was destroyed with C-4.

1900 Fox 3 loc BT041773 on 131810H. One young Vietnamese male tripped a home made booby trap consisting of a small can, and a pressure release type fusc. Vietnamese male was given first aid by a corpsman and released to PF's custody.

1920 Hotel 3 loc BT042657 on 131745H. While unit was setting PPB site, one Vietnamese child brought up one 60mm HE dud. Child was paid 600 piasters and ordnance was destroyed with C-4.

2040 Fox 11 loc BT043716 on 132000H. Squad while moving to ambush site sighted one VC. Squad opened up with small arms requested 81mm illumination and swept area. Sweep resulted in finding two claymore hell boxes and one empty unmarked box. Squad will stay in area to observe any more movement and will destroy items in place in the morning.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 140001H August 1970
To: 142400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar 0930 Hotel 3 loc BT042658 on 140830H. Four Vietnamese children turned in two M-26 grenades, one 60mm HE, one 60mm illumination, and one 81mm illumination round. Children were paid 1,300 piasters and ordnance was destroyed with C-4.

1030 Golf 2 loc BT063682 on 140745H. Unit while set in daytime FPB site spotted two Vietnamese children that fit description of two children that ITT were looking for. The children were detained and sent back to 2/1 CP for interrogation.

1440 Hotel 3A loc BT043659 on 141430H. Squad while on water run found a booby trap consisting of one M-26 grenade with a trip wire. Squad will leave in place and set up an ambush near booby trap for tonight.

1620 Tango 1 CUPP loc AT958664 on 141435H. Squad size unit of USMC and PF personnel found two sleeping caves, one VC knapsack and questioned three suspicious Vietnamese people. People questioned with negative results and released. Caves were destroyed with C-4.

1620 Tango 1 CUPP loc AT987663 on 141445H. While returning from routine day patrol, found one M-79 HE dud. Squad destroyed round in place with C-4.

1940 Echo 1 loc AT977663 on 141800H. During the day, Vietnamese children turned in three M-79 HE duds, one pop-up and twenty rounds of M-16 ammunition. Ordnance was destroyed with C-4. Children were paid 500 piasters for ordnance

J. S. Grimalds
J. S. GRIMALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 150001H August 1970
To: 152400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0030 Golf 3 loc BT042695 on 150005H. Squad while in ambush site spotted two VC/NVA crawling in high grass twenty-five meters away. Squad opened fire with small arms and grenades. They swept area with 105mm, 81mm, and 60mm illumination with negative results.
- 1020 196th Aviation Assault Helo Company USA loc BT0762 grid square on 150830H. While enroute to resupply at Marble Mountain a CH-47 was fired upon with six to ten rounds of small arms fire. One round hit left aft Pylon. Pilot landed CH-47 at beach in front of 2/1 Officers Club. ROKMC's were informed of fire, pilot repairing CH-47 and will return to Chu Lai.
- 1150 2d Battalion, 1st Marines loc BT076703 on 151130H. While going to fields to work, a five year old boy and a fifty year old man tripped a booby trap consisting of a can of C-4 and a trip wire resulting in the boy KIA and the man a WIA. Man brought to 2/1 BAS and the medevac was completed by air.
- 1755 Hotel 3 loc BT040666 on 151200H. A Vietnamese child brought in one M-26 grenade to PPB site. Grenade had a safety pin where grenade pin was with fishing line attached. Child was paid 300 piasters and ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
- 1925 Company H loc BT0765 to BT0964 on 151000H to 151500H. Hotel Company and two tanks conducted recon patrol of above areas with negative results.
- 2130 H&S 2 loc BT080687 on 152125H. Squad while moving to ambush site tripped a booby trap resulting in two medevacs. Booby trap consisted of a M-26 grenade, with a pressure release type fuse. Medevac was completed by air.

J. S. Grimalds
J. S. GRIMALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 160001H August 1970
To: 162400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 1010 Company H loc BT066642 on 160945H. Unit provided LZ security and helo support team for landing of ROKMC Company at BT067650. Tanks with Infantry provided a screen and blocking force from BT040650 to BT088647. Hotel 3 detained three Vietnamese females twenty years old who did not have ID cards. Females were turned over to 3rd ITT for questioning.
- 1030 Hotel 3 loc BT040666 on 161030H. Two Vietnamese children turned in four blasting caps and one M-26 grenade. Children were paid 600 piasters and ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
- 1300 Hotel 3 loc BT040666 on 161235H. A Vietnamese child turned in two M-79 rounds. Ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
- 1400 Company H and ROKMC's loc BT062628 on 161400H. ROKMC while on sweep with Hotel Company as a blocking force relayed the following information at BT073633 one VC/NVA KIA, one AK-47; at BT062628 two VC/NVA KIA and one M-1 carbine; and at BT059624 one large bunker, two VC/NVA KIA and one M-1 carbine. ROKMC is continuing to sweep.
- 1620 Echo 1 loc AT977663 on 161600H. Vietnamese boy turned in two M-79 rounds and was paid 400 piasters. Ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
- 1715 ROKMC loc BT065598 on 161820H. Unit found one 82mm mortar tube in bunker. Mortar tube will be turned into ROK Command Post.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 170001H August 1970

To: 172400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar 0700 Easy Rider, Company "E" Recon Squad loc AT971654 on 170700H. Squad found a small tunnel and a 60mm dud. Unit destroyed tunnel and ordnance with C-4.

0800 Lima, 157th RF Company and 170th RF Company loc BT089615 on 170800H. While on combined sweep, unit found four bunkers and one Vietnamese male that gave himself up. Further searching resulted in finding a bunker which was destroyed killing two VC/NVA. Also, two more VC/NVA popped up out of bushes and fled. Unit opened up with small arms resulting in one VC/NVA KIA and one VC/NVA WIA. Medevac was completed by air. Bodies of other VC/NVA were taken to Xuan Tra. Two .45 Cal. pistols and one AK-47 were pointed out by two women that were detained. Four bunkers were destroyed with C-4.

1315 Echo 12 loc AT970636 on 171300H. Squad while on routine day patrol found a 155mm dud round and destroyed ordnance with C-4.

1350 Alice's Restaubaut (Hotel Recon Squad) loc BT093658 on 170800H. Unit while returning to PPB site found a foot trap. Booby trap consisted of a hole with a cardboard top, bamboo stakes, and a can of C-4. Booby trap was destroyed with C-4.

1700 Company "E" and 593rd RF Company loc AT975676 on 171700H. Joint land clearing operation destroyed a 120 foot treeline that was believed to be a harbor site. Units will complete operation 18 August.

J. S. Grinalds

J. S. GRINALDS

By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 180001H August 1970
To: 182400H August 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0515	Golf 34 loc BT028672 on 180450H. Squad while in ambush spotted two VC/NVA twenty-five meters to their south. Squad initiated contact with small arms, claymores and 61mm and 105mm illumination. Squad swept area with negative results.
		1200	Hotel 3 loc BT040666 on 181000H. Two Vietnamese children turned in one M-26 grenade to unit. Children were paid 600 piasters and ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
		1650	Hotel 3 loc BT040666 on 181643H. A Vietnamese child turned in one M-26 grenade to unit. Child was paid 300 piasters and ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
		1730	Echo Recon Squad loc AT977662 on 181700H. Unit found a bunker camouflaged with bamboo. Bunker was destroyed with C-4.
		1730	Echo 1 loc AT977663 on 181700H. A Vietnamese child led unit to a 82mm dud. Child was paid 400 piasters and ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
		1800	Company E and 593d RF Company loc AT975678 on 181800H. Unit completed blowing 240 bangalore torpedos in joint land clearing operation. Eight fifty gallon drums of fuel will be utilized when weather clears.
		1900	Hotel 32 loc BT048660 on 181830H. Squad detained a boy that has a tampered with ID card and 4,570 piasters. Detainee will be sent to ITT in the morning.
		1910	Hotel 2 loc BT080645 to BT095645 on 181300H. Unit provided blocking force between above coordinates for the 134th RF Group. Blocking force had negative results.
		2300	Golf 14 loc BT073680 on 180135H. Squad while moving toward second ambush site, a man tripped a booby trap that consisted of two M-79 rounds with pressure device resulting in one USMC WIA. Medevac was completed by air.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 190001H August 1970
To: 192400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar 1630 Echo 2 loc AT971653 on 191630H. One USMC personnel was thrown from a tank that hit a booby trap resulting in one USMC WIA. Medevac was completed by air.

1930 Hotel 21 and NPF Recon Platoons loc BT047656 on 191700H. At 1000H Hotel 21 set screen around Tu Cau Hamlet, while Quang Nam Forces began to interrogate people in hamlet. By 1700H thirty people had been identified as VC. Interrogation of people will continue tomorrow until potential is exhausted. Civic Action, PSYOPS, and reconstruction of hamlet will continue for about fourteen days. Hotel 21 will continue to provide security for operation.

2007 Petrified 6-8 loc BT01649 on 191830H. Petrified 6-8 while covering A0 spotted one bunker at above grid. Requested to fire on board ordnance with two Cobra gunships. Gunships fired on board ordnance of fifty-seven rounds of 7.5mm rockets, twenty rounds of 40mm and 1,000 rounds of 7.62 ammunition.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 200001H August 1970
To: 202400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0525 Bn Recon Squad loc BT077694 on 200525H. Squad while set in ambush site spotted two VN personnel, one male fifty years old and one female thirty years old, moving south in a boat along the river. Squad shot two M-79 illumination rounds and apprehended the people. Vietnamese personnel were taken to 2/1 CP for interrogation.
- 0800 Hotel 13 loc BT046666 on 200630H. Squad picked up twenty-five Vietnamese women and fifteen Vietnamese children who were staying overnight in four houses at above grid. It was previously requested that all people staying out of Tu Cau Village be brought to Hoi An liaison personnel for classification.
- 0950 Hotel 3 loc BT048646 on 200920H. Unit found one sand bag with C-4 and Composition B. Explosive was burned in place.
- 0950 Hotel 33 loc BT044649 on 200945H. Squad found two blocks of C-4. Explosive was destroyed.
- 1040 Echo 2 loc AT971653 on 201000H. Two tanks and infantry unit conducted a tank/infantry patrol to investigate heavily vegetated areas. Tanks were returning to CP when lead tank went over a booby trap resulting in one USMC WIA and no damage to the tank. Medevac was completed by air.
- 1250 Echo 3 and 593d RF Company loc AT982682 on 201230H. Unit apprehended one eleven year old VN male that had thrown two M-26 grenades in Yen Ne Village on night of 19 August. Upon interrogation child led RF's to seven other children nine-eleven years old that work for VC. Also, RF's found a 60mm dud that was to be used to booby trap a nearby LZ. The ordnance was destroyed and children are being held for further interrogation.
- 1430 Echo 1 loc AT977673 on 201400H. Unit with two tanks searched area from AT982662 to AT960658 and found one 105 dud, one M-79 dud and a bunker. Also searched area near river. Ordnance and bunker were destroyed with C-4.
- 1545 Echo 2 loc AT977673 on 201530H. Two Vietnamese came to PPB site with shrapnel wounds they received when they detonated an M-26 booby trap while working in the fields. Medevac was completed by air.
- 1600 Echo 3 loc AT982682 on 201500H. One Vietnamese male took an overdose of drugs. A medevac was requested but cancelled when man died.
- 2000 Company H, S-5, and Quang Nam Province forces loc BT053658 on 202000H. Units continued to screen people of Tu Cau Hamlet. They detained thirteen VC. The engineers completed twenty-five per cent of the road building. Sixteen two room houses were completed and another section of the market place was

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 200001H August 1970
To: 202400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar completed. The peoples attitude and morale are high.
2205 2/1 and H&S 1&2 loc BT081681 on 202205H. Sensor activated at above grid and an 81mm fire mission was called. Mission consisted of thirty HE rounds and two illumination. H&S 1&2 swept area with negative results.
2010 Company H loc BT040660, BT056663, BT059626, and BT072634 on 202610H. Unit conducted sweep in the above areas, negative personnel were sighted but four bunkers were found at BT048647, and one bunker at BT052644. All bunkers were reinforced with wood and engineer stakes. The bunkers had not been used recently and were destroyed with C-4.
2140 Golf 23 loc BT062687 on 202130H. Unit while in PPB site heard movement seventy-five meters to the southwest. Illumination was requested and received. Unit swept area with negative results.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 210001H August 1970
To: 212400H August 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0030	Golf 13 loc BT034684 on 210030H. While squad was set in ambush, they spotted three VC/NVA thirty meters away moving south. Squad threw three M-26 grenades and swept area with negative results.
		0200	2/1 (Crownsnest-OP) and H&S 2 loc BT068704 on 210200H. N.C.D. on Crownsnest spotted two sampans moving north on the lake. Crownsnest fired five HEFT rounds on boats and thirty-seven illumination rounds. One boat was believed hit by a 106 round. 2d boat was found on east bank by H&S 2 and was destroyed. The number of personnel in the boats was unknown.
		1045	Hotel 11 loc BT039651 on 211000H. Hoi-An Vietnamese Intelligence Team requested a squad from Hotel Company to help apprehend a VCI. VCI was captured and taken to Tu Cau Hamlet for classification.
		1120	Tango 1 CUPP loc AT985658 on 211000H. One Vietnamese woman was brought to compound with severe abdominal cramps. Medevac was completed by air.
		1120	Echo 3 and 59th RF Company loc AT975678 on 211115H. Unit used 400 gallons of diesel fuel to burn brush. RF's did most of the work. Only one small secondary explosion resulted and one trench line was found.
		1450	Echo 1 loc AT973663 on 211400H. Unit with platoon commander was enroute to Company E CP when one man hit a booby trap that consisted of 1/2 pound of C-4, homemade, with a pressure type fuse, resulting in one USMC WIA. Medevac was completed by air.
		1910	Echo 11 loc AT972661 on 211600H. Unit found a booby trap that consisted of a C-Ration can with C-4 and nails in a foot trap one foot deep covered with bamboo and cardboard. Booby trap was destroyed in place with C-4.
		1910	Echo 2 loc AT977673 on 211800H. Vietnamese children brought in two 81mm HE duds, one 60mm illumination dud, and some small arms ammo. Children were paid 950 piasters and ordnance was destroyed.
		1930	Echo 2 loc Company E TAOR on 190830H-211000H. Four engineers were attached to Company E for the above time. They were employed in the following activities. Road sweep from AT973661 to AT967657 with negative results. They accompanied a tank/infantry sweep from AT994650 to AT987653 finding and destroying two dud rounds and one tunnel. The road from AT981662 to AT987663 also was swept with negative results.

J. S. Grinalds

J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 220001H August 1970
To: 222400H August 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0200	SEAL Team, Tanks, H&S 1,2, and 3 loc BT083679 on 220200H. See Battalion Frag Order 023-70. After positions were set, five 90mm rounds were fired by the tanks into the target area. The SEAL Team then swept area with negative results. Tanks and SEAL Team returned to 2/1 CP. H&S 1,2, and 3 maintained ambushes in vicinity of target area.
		0640	Echo 12 loc AT975660 on 220640H. Unit while moving toward ambush site found a booby trap and decided to set ambush in vicinity of booby trap. At 0640H, two Vietnamese males eleven years old were observed checking the area. Squad yelled at boys to stop but they fled and squad opened fire with small arms. Both were apprehended and one was wounded. Wounded will be medevaced by air. Second boy will be given to ITT for questioning.
		0705	Company G loc BT036679 on 220705H. A0 checked on station at 0705H and was given brief on air strike at grid BT036679. Following the brief, area was marked with 81mm WP rounds and at 0730H Phantoms came on station and made twelve passes over the target area; six runs with Napalm and six runs with 50mm Cannons. Air strike was completed at 0810H.
		0930	Hotel 3 loc BT050648 on 220930H. One Vietnamese child brought in eight 60mm HE duds. The child was paid 800 plasters and the ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
		1030	Company E loc AT975660 on 221030H. Follow-up to spot 220640H. Area where two Vietnamese were sighted was further investigated. One M-26 grenade with trip wire attached to stake was found and destroyed with C-4. Wounded boy was medevaced by air. One POW, a Vietnamese boy eleven years old, one male thirty-five years old, and three females ages thirty-five are at Tango 1 GUPP awaiting transportation to 2/1 for interrogation.
		1745	Company G loc BT036679 on 220705H. Follow up to earlier spot 220705H. Unit made visual recon of target area. There was effective coverage of eastern portion of target. Due to size and nature of target several more air strikes will be requested.
		1900	AIRHOSE 14 loc BT072702 on 221800H. Two children injured by an explosion of unknown origin were brought to the Battalion Aid Station for treatment. Children were medevaced by air.
		2325	Fox 2 loc BT036696 on 222300H. Personnel while on lines

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 220001H August 1970
To: 222400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar heard movement in the Vien Dien River. Unit called in 61mm and 105 illumination and a fire team moved out to check the river. Activity terminated with negative results.

J. S. Grinalds

J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 230001H August 1970
To: 232400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0730 Company G loc BT035681 on 230600H. AO came on station at 0600H and was briefed on air strike. Air strike commenced at 0640H. F-4 Phantoms worked target area with Napalm. After the air strike, AO checked target area and found the target well cleared. Also he spotted about 4 bunkers 100 meters from the target. Unit requested air strike for tomorrow to destroy bunkers.
- 1220 Fox 22 and 24 loc BT031693 on 230600H. While units were returning to day position they spotted ten Vietnamese carrying weapons, M-1's and a Thompson Sub-Machine Gun. Vietnamese were captured with no resistance. Upon capture, units found out that the Vietnamese were a civilian vigilante group consisting of the hamlet chief, hamlet police chief, and eight villagers.
- 1235 Company E loc AT977673 on 231230H. Three Vietnamese children brought in two 81mm HE duds, one 81mm illumination dud, two old LAW's, one Chi-com grenade, one 105 HE round, and thirty rounds of 50 Cal. ammo. The children were paid 1,450 piasters for the ordnance. Ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
- 1535 Tango 1 CUPP loc AT979656 on 231400H. One six year old Vietnamese boy was brought to the unit's position with scrapnal wounds received when he hit a booby trap. One Vietnamese civilian was medevaced by air.
- 1715 Fox 25 loc BT039704 on 231715H. Squad while returning from routine day patrol spotted two Vietnamese males camouflaging a large boat on east bank of the Vinh Dien River. A unit from Fox 1 was sent to check area. Sweep was terminated with negative results.
- 2110 Fox 2 CP loc BT036696 on 232110H. Personnel on lines heard enemy movement to the west. Area was immediately prep'd with M-26 grenades. Area was swept under 81mm illumination with negative results.
- 2200 Echo 12 loc AT967658 on 232200H. Squad while set in ambush site saw movement 200 meters to their south. Squad took enemy position under fire with small arms and M-79. Squad swept the area utilizing 81mm and 60mm illumination with negative results.
- 2230 2/1 CP, H&S squad and tanks loc BT081683 on 231937H to 232330H. COC received report of sensor activation at above grid. Called 81mm fire mission and expended forty rounds HE. Unit deployed a squad with tanks that swept and counter swept area with negative results.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 210001H August 1970
To: 242400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 1155 Company G loc BT035678 on 240600H. A.O. came on station at 0615H and was given above grid and briefed on air strike. F-4 Phantoms came on station at 0715H and made eight runs over target area using D-9, and 20mm cannons. Golf 21 went to target area and at BT046683 squad destroyed rocket pods that the A.O. had dropped.
- 1625 Slayborn 6 loc BT069710 on 241500H. Unit while set in daytime harbor site recieved sniper fire. Unit went to area where fire came from and discovered one cave that was booby trapped with a 3.5 round. Cave and ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
- 1730 Hotel 3 Recon Squad loc BT053642 on 241730H. Squad while set in daytime harbor site was being observed by two Vietnamese male children about twelve years old. Children were apprehended and were turned over to ITT for questioning.
- 2315 Golf 2A loc BT033678 on 242315H. Unit while enroute to ambush site observed a small fire. Unit swept area under 105mm and 81mm illumination with negative results.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 250001H August 1970
To: 252400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0855 Hotel 3 Recon Squad loc BT057637 on 250855H. While moving south along Vinh Dien River the squad spotted one VC/NVA about thirty meters away. He saw the squad and fled to the south. Squad gave chase and opened up with small arms fire. While on the chase the squad spotted another VC/NVA and also took him under fire. Both twenty year old VC/NVA males were wounded and apprehended in the action. Two VC/NVA were medevaced by air. Signs in the area indicated more enemy in the area so unit searched area and found assorted 782 gear, assorted documents, assorted clothing, and two M-26 grenades.
- 1055 Hotel 3 Recon Squad loc BT054638 on 250945H. While continuing search of area of earlier enemy contact the squad received one incoming Chi-com grenade resulting in one USMC WIA. He was medevaced by air. Squad continued to search area with negative results and will return to ambush area tonight.
- 1100 Jeep Div PX and 2/1 S-5 loc BT072708 on 251000H. A jeep from Division PX carrying payroll charge and mail traveling through Nui Kim Son at a speed of fifteen mph struck a five year old Vietnamese child that ran in front of him. Vehicle took child to 2/1 S-5 where she was given First Aid and released.
- 1130 Hotel 1 loc BT045657 on 251130H. Unit found a booby trap recently set consisting of a M-26 grenade, a trip wire of fishing line that was attached to a bamboo pole. Unit destroyed booby trap with C-4.
- 1822 Hotel 22 loc BT070673 on 251822H. Squad while enroute to ambush site tripped booby trap resulting in two USMC WIA's. Booby trap consisted of a M-26 grenade with a grass trip wire. Medevac was completed by air.
- 1840 Fox 3 loc BT040725 on 251840H. Personnel from tower at grid BT042731 fired three M-16 rounds into Fox 3 PPB site. One civilian received a cut while trying to avoid rounds. Civilian was given First Aid and released.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 260001H August 1970
To: 262400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar 0635 H&S 1 loc BT085692 on 260525H. Squad while returning from ambush site sighted three civilians moving from south to north. Squad gave chase and apprehended twelve civilians. There were two males and ten females. Civilians were turned over to ITT for questioning.

0730 2d Bn, 1st Marines loc BT087700 on 260500H. Sentry on lines reported two boats leaving shore at BT087700. Also reported one boat 400 meters from shore heading south. 81mm illumination was called and boats were observed landing at BT082713. Coastal Surveillance was notified.

1500 Echo 1 loc AT977673 on 261445H. One wounded Vietnamese female was brought to Echo CP for treatment. The woman was wounded as a result of tripping a booby trap. One civilian was medevaced by air.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

RECEIVED WAVE AT

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 270001H August 1970
To: 272400H August 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0530	Echo 11 loc AT973673 on 270450H. Squad while occupying ambush site heard movement to the northeast. They took suspected enemy under fire with small arms. At first light the area was swept with negative results.
		0615	2/1 and CAP 276 loc BT078711 on 270525H. Post #2 reported that a small group of Vietnamese males were moving to the west on the north side of the Chinstrap complex. CAP 276 was notified to intercept individuals. The unit searched the area with negative results.
		1830	S-5 loc BT053657 on 271830H. In the Tu Cam New Life Hamlet 120 houses have been completed with fifteen remaining to be built. Hoa Hieu sub sector supplied 100 h'xh's and two truckloads of siding to aid in construction of the school and dispensary on which work continues.
		1915	Hotel 3 loc BT057650 on 271730H. The unit found a 105 HE dud near their daytime position. The dud was destroyed with C-4.
		1916	Echo 12 loc AT974677 on 271905H. While the squad was en-route to their ambush site they discovered one spider hole. The spider hole was destroyed with an M-26 grenade.
		2030	Echo 3 loc AT982682 on 271930H. A Corporal from the 51st Regional Forces Company was brought to the units position unconscious. He had cuts on his head as a result of an altercation he had with his father. One Vietnamese male non hostile casualty medevaced by air.
		2250	Echo 12 loc AT974675 on 272015H. The squad while proceeding to ambush site using a scout dog was alerted by scout dog of a possible VC/NVA haven. Unit called an 81mm fire mission and eighteen 81mm HE rounds were fired. Unit swept area at first light with negative results.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 280001H August 1970
To: 282100H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar 1455 Golf 2 loc BT065689 on 281455H. One Vietnamese boy turned in to Golf 2's position one M-79 HE dud, and one M-26 grenade. The ordnance was destroyed with C-4.

1515 Golf 1 loc BT051678 on 281505H. One Vietnamese boy turned in to Golf 1's position one M-79 HE dud, and one rocket that consisted of fins, 2½ feet long, the word Navy on it and B.U. Ord 656842 Con. No. Nord. 11570 Lot 75. The ordnance was destroyed with C-4.

1955 Echo 31 loc A1960693 on 281630H. The squad observed what appeared to be two VC/NVA setting booby traps at above grid. The distance was too great to take under fire. As the two VC/NVA were in another unit AO. The other unit was contacted and informed of the possibility of booby traps in that designated area.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 290001H August 1970

To: 292400H August 1970

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-3	1stMar	0115	Golf 11 loc BT039678 on 290055H. Squad while enroute to second ambush site had one M-26 grenade thrown at last man in column resulting in no casualties. Squad opened up with small arms fire and swept and counter swept treeline to their south with negative results. Squad continued to ambush site after sweep.
		0950	2/1 S-5 loc BT048650 on 28 August. A MEDCAP program was conducted by the Battalion S-5 Section and BAS Medical Corpsman at the Tu Cau New Life Hamlet. Approximately 250 villagers were treated for minor problems.
		1650	Hotel 3 loc BT052649 on 291515H. One Vietnamese child approximately eleven years old turned in one 105 HE dud. The child was paid 600 piasters and the ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
		1730	Delta 2, 7th Marines OPCON 2/1 loc BT085666 on 291730H. Unit while enroute to daytime position noticed a rusted helmet under a log with a two stick marker device nearby. Unit assumed it was a booby trap so they proceeded to destroy with C-4 resulting in a secondary explosion.
		1730	Delta 2, 7th Marines OPCON 2/1 loc BT098661 on 291730H. One Marine came down with a fever of unknown origin. One USMC non hostile casualty medevaced by air.
		1830	Air Base CP loc BT084678 on 291700H. At 1700H received intelligence report through a local village chief from an unknown source of a possible mortar attack on Camp Lauer, and Marble Mountain air facility from grids BT084677 and/or BT075675. An aerial observer was requested from the 1st Coastal Zone to obtain surveillance on the suspect sites. The AO requested a fire mission on the complex. Bravo Battery 1/11 expended four WP 105 HE resulting in one bunker destroyed, one bunker damaged and two houses damaged.
		1930	Echo 22 loc AT971658 on 291715H. Squad while enroute to ambush site tripped a booby trap resulting in two USMC WIA's. The booby trap consisted of a M-26 grenade with a trip wire across a paddy dike. Squad detained four Vietnamese in area, one male sixty-five years old, two women thirty-five years old, and a baby one year old. Detainees were turned over to Tango 1 CUPP for pickup by ITT. Med-evac was completed by air. Unit will ambush area for possible return of personnel checking booby trap.
		2010	Golf 31 loc BT056683 on 291930H. Unit while enroute to ambush site found one RPG round. No evidence found that

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 290001H August 1970
To: 292400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar the RPG round was a booby trap. Unit destroyed ordnance with C-4.
1935 Echo 33 loc AT978695 on 291835H. Squad while enroute to ambush site found a 105 HE dud that was not a booby trap. The unit destroyed ordnance with C-4 and proceeded to ambush site.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 300001H August 1970
To: 302400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0105 Company H and 1/34th Group loc BT056654 on 300030H. Both units reported two explosions in this area. Believed to be a possible lob bomb attempt on Tu Cau because no friendly artillery was fired into that area. The area will be checked at first light.
- 1030 Company E loc AT970690 on 300807H. An air strike was held with 100% of ordnance on target. Ordnance consisted of Napalm, D-9, and D2A. A squad will be dispatched to locate two D-9 duds.
- 1200 Echo 2 loc AT974664 on 300915H. Three Vietnamese children turned in the following ordnance; one 60mm illumination, one 60mm HE and one M-79 HE. Ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
- 1210 Echo 21 loc AT971659 on 301030H. Two Vietnamese boys ages five and seven years old were apprehended because of their suspicious actions in an area where numerous booby trap incidents have occurred. The children were taken to Tango-1 CUPP for questioning.
- 1300 Company H, Artillery Forward Observer. Crater analysis and investigation of area 150 meters South of the Tu Cau New Life Hamlet revealed three craters. Crater analysis revealed that two of the craters contained 105mm HE shrapnel. Craters were not typical 105mm craters as there was no side spray. Also the outer sides of the shrapnel were rusty and had powder burned into the metal indicating that perhaps the shell was a dud and had rusted and then was propelled by powder external to the casing. Third crater sixty meter South of the first two craters had no shrapnel and may have been used as a launch site for two lob bombs.
- 1912 India 1, 7th Marines, OPCON 2/1 loc BT074665 and BT071665 on 301745H. Unit while set in day time position was brought the following ordnance by Vietnamese children; one pound of C-4, one functional Claymore Mine, two 60mm HE duds, one 82mm round, one gas grenade, one M-79 shotgun round, fifty rounds of M-60 ammunition, and nine rounds of M-16 ammunition. Ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
- 1945 Fox 1 loc AT992682 on 301600H. Members of unit heard an explosion and looked in direction of grid AT992682. They saw on ARVN 6x6 truck on fire. One Army Huey took one casualty out of area. One USMC medevac completed by air for thirteen ARVN's and one civilian. Explosion occurred on a bridge and seemed to be command detonated.
- 2115 Echo 3 loc AT980690 on 301600H. A patrol departed to

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 300001H August 1970
To: 302400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar enter the impact area of the air strike, outlined in spot of 300807H, to locate two dud bombs. The bombs were located with the help of a USA IOH. One dud bomb was destroyed. Darkness prevented the destruction of second bomb. A patrol will return on 31 August 1970 to complete the demolition.
- 2144 India 2C, OPCON to 2/1 loc BT076688 on 302035H. The unit upon arriving at ambush site found it to be unsuitable and moved back towards India 2. While moving back the unit spotted two VC/NVA seventy-five to 100 meters to their rear. No weapons were observed. The unit opened fire with small arms and M-79 fire. They observed one VC/NVA flee to the northeast. 105 illumination was called in and unit swept the area with negative results.
- 2330 Crowsnest OP loc BT062718 on 302330H. Crowsnest observed two personnel in a boat. Crowsnest put search light on the boat and the boat moved behind a fishing net. Crowsnest fired one round (106) at boat and spotted one personnel flee to northeast shore. Crowsnest fired two more 106 rounds resulting in the boat and fish net being destroyed.
- 2353 Bravo Battery 1/11 loc BT084703 on 302353H. A man hung himself in the FDC bunker, Battery B, 1/11. When he was discovered a corpsman was called, the Commanding Officer was notified and 2/1's doctor was called. The doctor pronounced the Marine dead on the scene. A serious incident report will follow.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 310001H August 1970
To: 312400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

- S-3 1stMar 0100 Fox 13 loc AT997678 on 310100H. Squad while in ambush site opened up on three VC/NVA personnel seventy-five meters away. The VC/NVA returned fire and fled to the west. The squad swept area under 105mm and "basketball" illumination with negative results.
- 0645 H&S 2 loc BT083693 on 310545H. Unit while returning to Battalion observed three females traveling to the south-east. While in process of detaining the females the unit observed two males to the northwest. Five detainees were detained and taken to ITT for questioning.
- 1155 Echo 2 loc AT961658 on 311045H. Unit while reconning area for possible ambush sites, tripped a booby trap that consisted of a Chi-com with a trip wire resulting in one USMC WIA. Medevac was completed by air.
- 1350 Hotel 3 loc BT044667 on 311350H. One eleven year old boy brought in one 105mm dud round. Child was paid 800 piasters. The ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
- 1430 Air Hose and Petrify 68 loc BT096644 on 311430H. An Aerial Observer from 11th Marines while reconning Viem Dong area spotted a bunker complex near above grid. The Aerial Observer requested a fire mission. Alpha Platoon 3d 8" Howitzer Battery at Camp Lauer fired twenty-one rounds on the bunkers resulting in one bunker destroyed and damaging another bunker.
- 1710 Echo 2 loc AT974664 on 311700H. Four Vietnamese children brought in five 81mm HE duds, one green pop-up, two M-79 HE, one 60mm illumination round, one 60mm HE dud and one M-79 round. Ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
- 1800 India 1 of 3d Bn, 7th Marines OPCON to 2/1 loc BT072667 on 311730H. Some Vietnamese children brought in two M-79 gas rounds and one 105mm HE round. Children were paid 600 piasters and the ordnance was destroyed with C-4.
- 1800 Air Hose CP and Iron Pellets "W" loc BT083665 on 311800H. An Aerial Observer from the 1st Coastal Zone while reconning 2/1's TAOR spotted a bunker complex. The Aerial Observer requested a fire mission. Bravo Battery, 1st Battalion, 11th Marines fired one WP, and 111 HE rounds on bunker complex resulting in one bunker destroyed, one bunker damaged and one bunker still intact after taking numerous direct hits.
- 2130 Golf 23 loc BT043676 on 312020H. While the unit was en-route to it's ambush site a man was bitten by a snake. The snake escaped and one USMC NHC was medevaced by air.

S-3 JOURNAL
2d Battalion, 1st Marines

From: 310001H August 1970
To: 312400H August 1970

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-3 1stMar 2215 593d RF Company loc BT043676 on 310400H. The unit while guarding Tu Cau Bridge noticed a suspicious object floating toward the bridge. Two swimmers were sent to guide object to the bank. The object consisted of three concrete blocks filled with explosives lashed between two bamboo poles. Blocks were filled with approximately 120 pounds of explosives. Ordnance was destroyed with C-4.

2316 Hoa Hieu sub-sector loc AT993685 on 301630H. 51st ARVN's and USMC personnel crossing a bridge in a truck were hit with a command detonated 60 pound box mine resulting in six ARVN WIA's, three USMC WIA's, and one civilian WIA. Medevac was completed by air.

J. S. Grinalds
J. S. GRINALDS
By direction

S-4 JOURNAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	010630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from Sea anchor
		010730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		010800	Dispatched (2) trucks for Messhall
		010800	Dispatched (1) truck for 81 Plt. Ammo resupply
		010800	Dispatched (1) truck for supply
		010800	Dispatched (2) trucks for Culture tour
		011000	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		011300	Dispatched (1) truck for S-2
		011800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to Sea Anchor
		011830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		020630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from Sea anchor
		020730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		020800	Dispatched (2) truck for normal Bn. support
		020900	Dispatched (1) truck to Hotel Co.
		021030	Dispatched (1) truck for E. Club show
		021100	Dispatched (1) truck for Staff NCO club
		021500	Dispatched (1) truck for Hotel Co.
		021800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to SEA anchor
		021800	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers to home
		030630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from Sea anchor
		030730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		030800	Dispatched (3) truck for normal Bn. support
		030800	Dispatched (1) truck for S-4 Ammo resupply
		030800	Dispatched (1) truck for S-5
		030900	Dispatched (1) truck for E. Club resupply
		031300	Dispatched (1) truck for S-4 maintenance
		031300	Dispatched (1) truck for S-3
		031300	Dispatched (1) truck for PX resupply
		031630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		031800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to SEA anchor
		031830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		040630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from Sea anchor
		040730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		040800	Dispatched (3) trucks for normal Bn support
		040800	Dispatched (1) truck for 81 Plt. ammo resupply
		041000	Dispatched (1) truck to take Golf Co. to field
		041130	Dispatched (1) truck to take Echo personnel to freedom Hill
		041500	Dispatched (1) truck to take Echo personnel to field
		041630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		041800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to SEA anchor
		041830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers to home
			Bn received 2016 gals of diesel
		050630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from SEA anchor
		050730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		050800	Dispatched (3) trucks for normal Bn support
		050800	Dispatched (1) truck for E. Club
		051130	Dispatched (1) truck to S-1
		051300	Dispatched (1) truck to Golf Co.

S-4 JOURNAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
05	S-3	051630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		051800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to SEA anchor
		051830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		060830	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard from Sea anchor
		060730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		060800	Dispatched (3) trucks for normal Bn. support
		060800	Dispatched (1) truck for S-4 ammo resupply
		060800	Dispatched (1) truck for Special Services
		060800	Dispatched (1) truck for 81 Plt ammo resupply
		061600	Dispatched (1) truck for Echo Co.
		061630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		061800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to SEA anchor
		061830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
			Bn. received 2016 gals Diesel
		070630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from SEA anchor
		070730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		070800	Dispatched (3) trucks for normal Bn. support
		070800	Dispatched (1) truck for PX resupply
		070900	Dispatched (1) truck to BAS to 1st Med.
		070900	Dispatched (1) truck for EI club re supply
		071600	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to SEA anchor
		071630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		071800	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
			Bn received 1361 gals diesel and 850 gals
		080630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from SEA anchor
		080730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		080800	Dispatched (3) trucks for normal Bn. support
		080800	Dispatched (1) truck for 81 Flt. ammo resupply
		080800	Dispatched (1) truck for S-4 Ammo resupply
		081000	Dispatched (1) truck for USC show (officers)
		081030	Dispatched (1) truck to BAS then 1st MED bn.
		081300	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		081300	Dispatched (1) truck to pick up new arrival at Regt.
		081630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		081800	Dispatched (1) truck guard personnel to Sea Anchor
		081830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		090630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from SEA anchor
		090730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		090800	Dispatched (3) trucks for normal Bn. support
		090900	Dispatched (1) truck for EI club
		090900	Dispatched (1) truck for Hotel Co.
		091500	Dispatched (1) truck for Hotel Co.
		091630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		091800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to SEA anchor
		091830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
			Bn. received 840 gals LOGAS

S-4 JOURNAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	100630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from Sea Anchor
		100730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		100800	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		100800	Dispatched (3) trucks for normal Bn. support
		100800	Dispatched (1) truck for S-4 Ammo resupply
		100930	Dispatched (1) truck to BAS to 1st MED Bn.
		101630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		101800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to Sea anchor
		101830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home Bn. received 1804 gals of diesel fuel
		110630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from Sea anchor
		110730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		110800	Dispatched (3) trucks for normal Bn support
		110800	Dispatched (1) truck for 81 Plt. Ammo resupply
		110830	Dispatched (1) truck for FM resupply
		110930	Dispatched (1) truck for BAS to 1st MED Bn.
		111100	Dispatched (1) truck for E. Club resupply
		111600	Dispatched (1) truck for Echo Co.
		111630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		111800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to Sea anchor
		111830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		120630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from Sea anchor
		120730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		120800	Dispatched (3) trucks for normal Bn. support
		120800	Dispatched (1) truck for S-4 Ammo resupply
		120930	Dispatched (1) truck for BAS to 1st MED Bn.
		121300	Dispatched (1) truck for S-5
		121630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		120800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to Sea anchor
		121830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home Bn. received 820 gals. of Gas
		130630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from Sea anchor
		130730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		130800	Dispatched (3) trucks for normal Bn. support
		130900	Dispatched (1) truck for 81 Plt. Ammo resupply
		131230	Dispatched (1) truck for Mess Hall to pick-up milk,
		131300	Dispatched (1) truck for S-4
		131630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		131800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to Sea anchor
		131830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		140630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from Sea anchor
		140730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		140800	Dispatched (3) truck for normal Bn. support
		140800	Dispatched (1) truck for 81 Plt. Ammo resupply
		140.00	Dispatched (1) truck for E. Club resupply
		141300	Dispatched (1) truck for S-5 for Special Services
		141630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home

S-4 JOURNAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	141800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to Sea anchor
		141830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers to home
			Bn received 532 gals of diesel and 500 gals of oGas
		150630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from Sea anchor
		150730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		150800	Dispatched (3) trucks for normal Bn. support
		150800	Dispatched (1) truck to haul lumber to Tango-1-Cup
		150800	Dispatched (1) truck to S-4 for Ammo resupply
		151400	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		151630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers to home
		151800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to Sea anchor
		151830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers to home
		160630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from Sea anchor
		160730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		160800	Dispatched (2) truck for normal Bn support
		160900	Dispatched (1) truck to take troops for Hotel Co.
		161500	Dispatched (1) truck for Echo Co.
		161800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to Sea anchor
		161815	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		170630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from Sea anchor
		170730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		170800	Dispatched (3) truck for normal Bn. support
		170800	Dispatched (1) truck for S-4 Ammo resupply
		170900	Dispatched (1) truck for Golf Co.
		171100	Dispatched (1) truck for S-5 to haul lumber
		171130	Dispatched (1) truck to Hotel Co.
		171600	Dispatched (1) truck for Golf Co.
		171630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		171700	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co.
		171800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to Sea anchor
		171815	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
			Bn. received 750 gals mogas
		180630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from Sea anchor
		180730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		180800	Dispatched (3) trucks for normal Bn. support
		180930	Dispatched (2) trucks for Golf Co.
		180930	Dispatched (1) truck for S-1
		181630	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers home
		181700	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co.
		181800	Dispatched (1) truck to take guard personnel to Sea anchor
		181830	Dispatched (1) truck to take Viet laborers to home
			Bn. received 650 gals of MoGas
		190630	Dispatched (1) truck to bring guard personnel from Sea anchor
		190730	Dispatched (1) truck to bring Viet laborers to Bn. area
		190800	Dispatched (1) truck for Golf Co.
		190800	Dispatched (3) trucks for normal Bn. support

S-4 JOURNAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	190830	Dispatched (1) truck to Messhall for normal runs
		190830	Dispatched (2) trucks to Golf Co. to transport troops
		190930	Dispatched (1) truck to S-1 to transport troops
		191630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes
		191630	Dispatched (3) trucks to Golf Co. to transport troops
		191700	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co. to transport troops
		191800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnel to Sea Anchor
		191830	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes Bn. recieved 650 gals of HOGAS
		200630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnell from Sea Anchor
		200730	Dispatched (1) truck to tranport Viet Labor to Bn. area
		200800	Dispatched (2) trucks to Messhall
		200800	Dispatched (1) truck to Supply
		200800	Dispatched (1) truck to B1's for AMMO resupply
		200900	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		200900	Dispatched (1) truck to E.H. Club
		201630	Dispatched (1) truck to Golf Co.
		201630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes
		201700	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co.
		201800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes
		210630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnell from Sea Anchor
		210730	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to Bn. area
		210800	Dispatched (2) trucks to Messhall
		210800	Dispatched (1) truck to Supply
		210830	Dispatched (2) trucks to Golf Co.
		210930	Dispatched (1) truck to P.X.
		210930	Dispatched (1) truck to I.T.T.
		211630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes
		211700	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co.
		211800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Guard personnell to Sea Anchor
		211830	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes Bn. recieved 850 gals HOGAS and 3,532 DIESEL fuel
		220630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnell from Sea Anchor
		220730	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to Bn. area
		220730	Dispatched (1) truck to B1's for AMMO resupply
		220800	Dispatched (2) trucks to Messhall
		220800	Dispatched (1) truck to S-4 for AMMO resupply
		220900	Dispatched (1) truck to supply
		221630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes
		221800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnell to Sea Anchor
		230630	Disapatched (1) truck to transport guard personnell from Sea Anchor
		230730	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to Bn. area
		230800	Dispatched (1) truck to Bn. Supply

S-4 JOURNAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	230800	Dispatched (2) truck to Messhall
		230900	Dispatched (1) truck to Hotel Co.
		231000	Dispatched (2) trucks to Golf Co.
		231600	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co.
		231800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnell to Sea Anchor
		231830	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their hoges
		240630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnell from Sea Anchor
		240730	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to Bn. area
		240800	Dispatched (2) trucks to Messhall
		240800	Dispatched (1) truck to Supply
		240800	Dispatched (1) truck to E.I. Club
		240800	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		241600	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co.
		241630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes
		241800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnell to Sea Anchor
		241830	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes Bn. received 850 gals NOGAC
		250630	Dispatched (1) truck to pick up guard personnel at Sea Anchor
		250730	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to Bn. area
		250730	Dispatched (1) truck to 81's for AMMO resupply
		250800	Dispatched (2) trucks to Messhall
		250800	Dispatched (1) truck to Supply
		250830	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		250900	Dispatched (1) truck to P.X.
		251600	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co.
		251630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes
		251800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes
		251800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personel to Sea Anchor Bn. recieved 1,917 gals DIESEL fuel
		260630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnel from Sea Anchor
		260730	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to Bn. area
		260730	Dispatched (1) truck to S-4 for AMMO resupply
		260800	Dispatched (2) trucks to Messhall
		260800	Dispatched (1) truck to Supply
		261230	Dispatched (1) truck to I.T.T.
		261600	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co.
		261630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet labor to their homes
		261800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes
		261800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnel to Sea Anchor
		270630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnel from Sea Anchor
		270730	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to Bn. area
		270730	Dispatched (1) truck to 81's for AMMO resupply
		270800	Dispatched (2) trucks to Messhall
		270800	Dispatched (1) truck to I.T.T.
		270800	Dispatched (1) truck to Supply

S-4 JOURNAL

FROM	TO	TIME	MESSAGE/INCIDENT
S-4	S-3	270930	Dispatched (1) truck to P.X.
		271030	Dispatched (1) truck to E.K. Club
		271230	Dispatched (3) trucks to C.O.C.
		271600	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co.
		271630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes
		271800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes
		271800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnel to Sea Anchor
			Bn. recieved 550 gals. HOGAS
		280630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnel from Sea Anchor
		280730	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to Bn. area
		280800	Dispatched (2) trucks to Messhall
		280800	Dispatched (1) truck to Supply
		280830	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co.
		280900	Dispatched (1) truck to Supply
		281000	Dispatched (1) truck to E.M. Club
		281200	Dispatched (1) truck to S-5
		281530	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co.
		281630	Dispatched (5) trucks to S-4 for 3/7
		281800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes
		281800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnel to Sea Anchor
			Bn. recieved 2,044 gals DIESEL fuel and 520 gals. HOGAS
		290630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnel from Sea Anchor
		290730	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to Bn. area
		290800	Dispatched (2) trucks to Messhall
		290800	Dispatched (1) truck to Supply
		290800	Dispatched (1) truck to S-4 for AEMO resupply
		291030	Dispatched (1) truck to E.M. Club
		291230	Dispatched (1) truck to S-4
		291530	Dispatched (1) truck to Echo Co.
		291630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes
		291730	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes
		291800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnel to Sea Anchor
		300630	Dispatched (1) truck to transport guard personnel from Sea Anchor
		300730	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to Bn. area
		300800	Dispatched (1) truck to Messhall
		300800	Dispatched (1) truck to Supply
		300900	Dispatched (2) trucks to S-4
		300900	Dispatched (1) truck to Hotel Co.
		300930	Dispatched (1) truck to S-2
		301445	Dispatched (4) trucks to S-4
		301800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes
		301800	Dispatched (1) truck to transport Viet Labor to their homes

S-4 JOURNAL

FROM TO TIME MESSAGE/INCIDENT

S-4	S-3	310630	Dispatched	(1)	truck for S-4 A.M.O resupply
		310700	Dispatched	(1)	truck to transport Viet Labor to Bn. area
		310730	Dispatched	(2)	trucks to Messhall
		310730	Dispatched	(1)	truck to S-2 to transport troops to Tang 1 Cupp
		310800	Dispatched	(1)	truck to Bn. Supply
		310900	Dispatched	(1)	truck to Officers Club
		311030	Dispatched	(1)	truck to Echo Co.
		311200	Dispatched	(1)	truck to Bn. Maint.
		311315	Dispatched	(1)	truck to S-4
		311600	Dispatched	(1)	truck to transport Viet Labors to their homes
		311730	Dispatched	(1)	truck to transport Viet Labors to their homes
		311800	Dispatched	(1)	truck to transport guard personnel to Sea Anchor

3/JSG/rdg
5750

PART IV
SECTION A
TAB 4
SIGNIFICANT MESSAGES

- /1. 1st Mar CGC 010640Z August 70 - 1st Mar takes OPCON QB/7/5 Co NR 1/5
Passage of OPCON's
- /2. 1st Mar CGC 011210Z August 70 - 1st Mar takes OPCON B 1/5 Co FM 2/1
effective 101500H.
- /3. 1st Mar Div CGC 021020Z August 70 - Request for Recon Swimmers.
- /4. CG 1st Mar Div 070145Z August 70 - Intelligence sources indicate threat
of Rocket and Mortar attacks on Da
Nang area.
- /5. CG 1st Mar Div 071018Z August 70 - Indications of increased enemy activity.
- /6. 1st Mar CGC 080513Z August 70 - Requirement for increased rifle company
strengths.
- /7. 1st Coastal Zone Advisor 092355Z August 70 - Spot Report.
- /8. 1st Mar 101200Z August 70 - *Resumption of normal operations from High Threat.*
High threat period.
- /9. 1st Mar 101200Z August 70 - Resumption of normal operations. (Duplicate)
- /10. 1st Mar 101245Z August 70 - Frag Order 027-70.
- /11. 1st Mar CGC 110310Z August 70 - Request for tactical engineer support.
- /12. CG 1st Mar Div 160158Z August 70 - Increased enemy activity and targets.
^{05 @}
- /13. 1st Mar 201120Z August 70 - Resumption of normal operations.
- /14. 1st Mar 230045Z August 70 - Frag Order lib-70.
- /15. 1st Mar CGC 240135Z August 70 - Request for artillery support.
- /16. CG 1st Mar Div 251330Z August 70 - Indications of increased enemy activity.
- /17. CG 1st Mar Div 260700Z August 70 - Presidential Directive.
- /18. CG 1st Mar Div 260705Z August 70 - Preparation for high threat period.
- /19. 1st Mar 260740Z August 70 - Frag Order 033-70.

SECRET

3/JSC/rdg
5750

- | 20. CG 1st Mar Div 280335Z August 70 - Intelligence indication threat of rocket and mortar attack on Da Nang area.
- | 21. 1st Mar OOC 281210Z August 70 - Passage of OPCON's.
- | 22. 1st Mar OOC 290730Z August 70 - Passage of OPCON's.

Enclosure (1)
SECRET

IV-A-4-ii

0 010640Z AUG 70
FM FIRST MAR COC
TO FIRST MARDIV COC
INFO SECDEF AND FIRST MAR
BT

010815Z AUG 70
20005
SECRET
1st (S) 1ST MAR TAKES OPCON QB/7/5 CO NR 1/5 OFF 01200H
AUG 70 AND SIMULTANEOUSLY PASSES OPCON TO 2/1-
GP-k
BT
0009

011210Z AUG 70
FM 1ST MAR COC
TO 1ST MARDIV COC
INFO ZEN/SECOND BN FIRST MAR
RUMLLIA/FIRST BN FIFTH MAR
BT

SECRET

PASSAGE OF OPCON (S)

1. (S) 1ST MAR TAKES OPCON 31/75 CO FM 2/1 EFF 101500H

*TOP: 101425-2 008 70/8H.
CCW: 251*

105

AUG 70 & PASSES SIMULTA

EQUALLY TO 1/5.

SP-4

BT

50909

Copy 2 of 4 copies

P 021020Z AUG 70
FM FIRST MARDIV COC
TO FIRST RECON BN COC
FIRST MAR COC
INFO SECOND BN FIRST MAR COC
BT

TOR 021240Z JULY 70
CCN 055

SECRET //NO3100//

REQ FOR RECON SWIMMERS (S)

A. 1st MAR 011425Z AUG 70 (NOTAL)

1. (S) REF A REQ SWIMMERS TO SEARCH VINH DIEN AND LAKES IN VIC
(BT 080685), (BT042663), (BT043705) IN 2ND BN 1ST MAR AO STARTING
ASAP ON 2 AUG 70 AND CONTINUING DURATION OF HIGH THREAT PERIOD.

2(S) FOR FIRST RECON BN. REQ YOU TAKE REF A FOR ACTION.

3. (S) DIRLAUTH ALL CONCERNED.

GP.

BT

#6969

Page one of one Page

COPY 2 OF 4 COPIES

2 07 15Z AUG 70
FM CG FIRST MARD
TO ALL UNITS QUANG NAM PROVINCE
ZENT FIRST MARD V

*TO: 071242Z AUG 70/8H
CEN: 174*

C O N F I D E N T I A L
FIRE ARROW (C)

1. (C) INTEL SOURCES INDICATE THREAT OF RKT AND MORT ATMS ON QUANG NAM VITAL AREA

INSTALLATIONS CONSIDERED HIGH DHR PERIOD
071900Z AUG 70 TO 100800H AUG 70.

- 2. (C) ALL FIRST MARD V UNITS ACK DTG TH MSG BY PHONE TO DIV CQC.
 - 3. (C) THIS FIRE ARROW TERM AT 100800H AUG 70.
- GR 4

2/1

ZNY SSSSS
O 071018Z AUG 70
FM CG FIRST MARDIV
TO ZEN/FIRST MARDIV
INFO RUM/LMPA/CG III MAF
BT

S E C R E T //N000000//

INDICATIONS OF INCREASED ENEMY ACTIVITY (U)

- A. CG FIRST MARDIV MSG DTG 291414Z JULY
- B. CG XXIV CORPS MSG DTG 061406Z AUG (NOTAL)

1. (S) REF A INDICATED AN INCREASE IN ENEMY ACTIVITY FOR PERIOD 1 AUG THROUGH 15 AUG AND PROVIDED LIST OF TARGETS.

2. (S) REF B INDICATES INITIATION OF ENEMY ATTACKS IN QUANG NAM DURING TWO DAY PERIOD 8-9 AUGUST. SPECIFIC ADDITIONAL TARGETS AS FOLLOWS:

DIEN THANG BT 0362
HOA CHAU BT 0069
LA THO NAM BT 005608
DIEN CHAU BT 0755
DIEN TRUNG BT 0460

DIEN HOA BT 0064
DONG HO CHUI BT 014606
DINH LONG BT 012568
DIEN TAN BT 0455
TAN MY BT 066589

GP-4
BT

0852
TOR:071330/TT/CXND:10/DJW
PAUSED TO:1/1-5/1
COUR:7/1-SEC-00C-1STRAD-1ST:JT-11TJET

~~SECRET~~
4-5

ZNY SSSSS
P 080543Z AUG 70
FM FIRST MAR
TO FIRST MAR
BT

"HAC BEEN SENT"

S E C R E T
REQUIREMENT FOR INCREASED RIFLE COMPANY STRENGTHS

A. FIRST MAR 041015Z AUG 70

1. (S) AS STATED IN REF A, IT WAS MY INTENTION TO DIRECT AT SOME TIME IN THE NEAR FUTURE THAT ALL SPECIAL SECURITY ELEMENTS, CUPPS, ETC., WHICH ARE NOW ON THE ROLLS OF BN H&S CO'S BE DIS-ESTABLISHED AND THESE FUNCTIONS BE ASSIGNED TO TACTICAL UNITS. RECENT EVENTS HAVE NECESSITATED A CHANGE IN THIS PROCEDURE.

2. (S) IT HAD BEEN MY ORIGINAL INTENT, TO EXAMINE IN DETAIL THE ONE-TIME LETTER REPORT REQUESTED BY REF A, TO DETERMINE WHERE AND HOW WE MIGHT BEST CUT H&S CO'S. THE REQUIREMENT FOR THIS REPORT IS CANCELLED.

3. (S) IT IS MY DESIRE NO THAT ALL BN H&S CO'S BE REDUCED TO A MAXIMUM STRENGTH OF 330 PERSONNEL BY 15 AUG 70. PERSONNEL IN EXCESS OF THIS NUMBER WILL BE REASSIGNED TO RIFLE COMPANIES. I AM WELL AWARE OF THE FACT THAT THIS REDUCTION WILL EFFECT MANY OF THE MISSIONS AND TASKS CURRENTLY ASSIGNED TO BN H&S

PAGE TWO RUMLLUA 0085 S E C R E T

CO'S. THESE WILL HAVE TO BE ASSIGNED TO RIFLE COMPANIES WHICH IN TURN WILL HAVE TO PROVIDE TACTICAL UNITS TO FILL THE VOIDS. BY SETTING THE MAXIMUM AT 330 PERSONNEL I AM PROVIDING A TEN PERCENT OVERAGE TO ACCOMODATE THOSE MISSIONS AND TASKS WHICH CANNOT APPROPRIATELY BE ASSIGNED TO TACTICAL UNITS.

4. (S) WHILE I REGRET THE ADMINISTRATIVE BURDEN OF THIS HEAD-QUARTERS REDUCTION, IT IS REQUESTED THAT YOU GIVE IT YOUR FILLEST SUPPORT. THE NAME OF THE GAME IS MAXIMUM FOX HOLE STRENGTHS FOR THE RIFLE COMPANIES.

5. (U) COL KELLEY SENDS.

GP-4

BT

0085

TOR/001100Z/TT/0005/T

PASSED T O/ 1/1 3/1

COUR/2/1 SC/S2

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

*40.2 by Radio 101100Z A 9 20/77
CCN249*

092355Z AUG 70
FM FIRST COASTAL ZONE ADVISOR
TO SECOND BN FIRST MAR FIRST MAR DIV

INFO: INITIAL I/N
BT 00124
PCZALDT ELEVEN DET HOTEL /LY J.C. HUGHES
2ND BN QUANG NAM PROVINCE BT 050643Z (M SOUTH OF DANANG
BT 090000H-091200H AUG 70
BT 06 DET. 2 PLATOONS. 1ST MAR DIV. 2ND BN FIRST MAR
BT 01 TEAM. 01 PHALER. 01 FAC.
BT CONDUCTED RIVER BANK SEARCH RECON.
BT 031650 TO BT 054639. WHILE OPERATING FM SMALL BOAT PLATFORM.
SECURITY PROVIDED BY 02 MARINE PLATOONS.
BT 054639
BT 01 FRIENDLY VIA "VN" EG ENEMY CASUALTIES.
BT TUNNEL COMPLEXES LOCATED TO BE DESTROYED BY USMC ENGINEERS.
BT 01 FAC ON STATION 0930-1200H
BT 01 CLOSED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ZNY SSSSS
O 101200Z AUG 70
FM FIRST MAR
TO FIRST MAR
O 100650Z AUG 7
FM CG FIRST MARDIV
TO ZEN/FIRST MAR
ZEN/FIFTH MAR
ZEN/SEVENTH MAR
ZEN/ELEVENTH R
ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MAR
ZEN/FIRST RECON BN
INFO RUMI/FA/CG XXIV CORPS
RUM/MPA/CG 1 MAF
RUM/LLUA/CG FIRST MAW
RUM/DNA/CDSZ

*TOR: 101555 Aug 10. 20 PJA
CCN: 252*

BT
SECRET //NO3100//
FRAGO 41-70 (RUMPTION NORMAL OPNS)(U)
A. FIRST MARDIV FRAGO 34-70 (DTG 310540Z JUL 70)
B. (S) SITUATION

PAGE TWO RUM/LLUA0606 SECRET
A. ENEMY

(1) INTEL SOURCES INDICATE THE CURHIGH THREAT, PERIOD ANNOUNCED BY REF A WILL RETURN TO NORMAL LEVEL OF ENACTY BY 101200 0170. HOWEVER, EN RETAINS CAPABILITY TO RENEW LIMITED ATTACKS BY FIRE, SMALL UNIT GROUND ASSAULTS AND/OR RKT ATTACKS AGAINST FRIENDLY POSITIONS.

(2) SEC CURR INTSIMS AND 84 005.
2. (S) MISSN

A. 1ST MARDIV REDEPLOYS FORCES INTO A NORMAL CMST POSTURE FOR TERMINATION CURR HIGH THREAT WITH CEPTIONS INDICATED IN PAR 3 BELOW WHILE RETAINING CAPABILITY TO REPOSITION IN RESPONSE TO ANY RENEW THREAT.

3. (S) EXECUTION

A. 1ST MAR

(1) RESUME NORMAL OPNS FM HIGH THREAT PRE-EMIVE ACTIVITIES REQUIRED BY REF A.

(2) RETURN OPCON ONE COMPANY, FIRST BN, FIFTH MAR ON 1200 AUGUST 70 TO FIRST BN, FIRST MAR.

B. 5TH MAR

(1) RESUME NORMAL OPNS FM HIGH THRT PREEMPTIVE ACTIVITES

Page 1-2

COPY 2 OF COPY 4

~~SECRET~~

PAGE THREE RUMILLUA0606 S E C R E T
REQUIRED BY REF A.

(2) SOD CURRENTLY OPCON 1ST RECON BN ON OP 119 REMAIN UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE.

C. 7TH MAR

(1) CONT NORMAL CBMT OPNS AND OPN PICKENS FOREST.

D. 11TH MAR

(1) RESUME NORMAL OPNS FM HIGH REAT PRE-EMPTIVE ACTIVITIES REQUIRED BY REF A.

(2) SOD CURRENTLY OPCON 1ST RECON ON OP 250 REMAIN UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE.

E. 1ST RECON BN

(1) RESUME NORMAL OPNS FM HIGH REAT PRE-EMPTIVE ACTIVITIES DIRECTED BY REF A. EXCEPT AS LISTED BELOW.

A. MAINTAIN HIGHREAT POSTURE AT OP 119 AND RETAIN OPCON SOD, FIFTH MAR UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE.

B. MAINTAIN HIGH THREAT POSTURE AT OP 250 AND RETAIN OPCON SOD, 11TH MAR UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE.

F. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

(1) RESUMPTION NORMAL CBMT OPNS COMMENCES 1000H AUG 70 EXCEPT AS NOTED IN PARA 3.

GP-4

BT

#0606

PAGE 2-2

COPY OF COPIES

ZNY SSSSS
 O 101200Z AUG 70
 FM FIRST MAR
 TO FIRST MAR
 O 100650Z AUG 7
 FM CG FIRST MARDIV
 TO ZEN/FIRST MAR
 ZEN/FIFTH MAR
 ZEN/SEVENTH MAR
 ZEN/ELEVENTH R
 ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MAR
 ZEN/FIRST RECON BN
 INFO RUMHJFA/CG XXIV CORPS
 RUMHMPA/CG 1 MAF
 RUMLLUA/CG FIRST MAR
 RUMHONA/GDSZ

TOR: 101555 Aug 10.20 PJA
 CEN: 252

CO	2	
20		
S-3	1	copy

BT
 S E C R E T //NO3100//
 FRAGO 41-70 (RUMPTION NORMAL OPNS)(U)
 4. FIRST MARDIV FRAGO 34-70 (DTG 310500Z JUL 70)
 1. (S) SITUATION

PAGE TWO RUMLLUA0606 S E C R E T

- 4. ENEMY
 - (1) INTEL SOURCES INDICATE THE CURHIGH THREAT PERIOD ANNOUNCED BY REF A WILL RETURN TO NORMAL LEVEL OF ENACTY BY 101200 AIT0. HOWEVER, EN RETAINS CAPABILITY TO RENEW LIMITED ATTACKS BY FIRE, SMALL UNIT GROUND ASSAULTS D/OR RKT ATTACKS AGAINST FRIENDLY POSITIONS.
 - (2) SEC CURR INTSIMS AND 84 005.
- 2. (S) MISSN
 - 4. 1ST MARDIV REDEPLOYS FORCES INTO A NORMAL CMBT POSTURE FOL TERMINATION CURR HIGH THREAT WITH CEPTIONS INDICATED IN PAR 3 BELOW WHILE RETAINING CAPABILITY TO REPOSITION IN RESPONSE TO ANY RENEED THREAT.
- 3. (S) EXECUTION
 - 4. 1ST MAR
 - (1) RESUME NORMAL OPNS FM HIGH THREAT PRE-EMIVE ACTIVITIES REQUIRED BY REF A.
 - (2) RETURN OPCON ONE COMPANY, FIRST BN, FIFTH MAR ON 1200 AUGUST 70 TO FIRST BN, FIRST MAR.
 - 9. 5TH MAR
 - (1) RESUME NORMAL OPNS FM HIGH THRT PREEMPTIVE ACTIVITES

Page 1-2

COPY 3 OF 4 COPIES

PAGE THREE RUMLLUA0606 S E C R E T

REQUIRED BY REF A.

(2) SQD CURRENTLY OPCON 1ST RECON BN ON OP 119 REMAIN UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE.

C. 7TH MAR

(1) CONT NORMAL CMBT OPNS AND OPN PICKENS FOREST.

D. 11TH MAR

(1) RESUME NORMAL OPNS FM HIGH TEAT PRE-EMPTIVE ACTIVITIES REQUIRED BY REF A.

(2) SQD CURRENTLY OPCON 1ST RECON BN ON OP 250 REMAIN UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE.

E. 1ST RECON BN

(1) RESUME NORMAL OPNS FM HIGH REAT PRE-EMPTIVE ACTIVITIES DIRECTED BY REF A, EXCEPT AS LISTED BELOW.

A. MAINTAIN HIGHREAT POSTURE AT OP 119 AND RETAIN OPCON SQD, FIFTH MAR UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE.

B. MAINTAIN HIGH THREAT POSTURE AT OP 250 AND RETAIN OPCON SQD, 11TH MAR UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE.

F. COORDINATIONS INSTRUCTIONS

(1) RESUMPTION NORMAL CMBT OPNS COMMENCES 1000H AUG 70 EXCEPT AS NOTED IN PARA 3.

GP-4

BT

#0606

PAGE 2-2

112450Z 10

1ST MAR

1ST MAR

INFO RUMLLUA/CG FIRST MARDIV

SECRET 110310011

*TOP: 101745Z 000 70/02.
REF: 25.3*

FRAG O 229-70 (U)

1. CG FIRST MARDIV 100650Z AUG 70

2. NY 060610ZUG 70 (FRAG O 227-70)

3. (U) SITUATION: NO CHANGE EXCEPT HIGH THREAT SUBSIDES
MISSION (U)

3. (S) EXECUTION: STAND DOWN FM HIGH THREAT PRE-EMPTIVE
ACTIVITIES & RESUME NORMAL COMBAT OPS.

4. 1ST BN

(1) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE & REACTN FORCE FOR RELIEF OF
CORP BRG. LAW EXPANDED TAOR CITED IN REF 2.

5. 2D BN

(1) ASS OPCON 3/1/75 CO TO 1/5 EFF 101500H AUG 70.

6. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

(1) ASSE NORMAL OPS COMMENCING 101200H AUG 70.

PAGE TWO RUMLLUA(011) SECRET

(2) D WITH ALCON FOR CHANGES OF OPCON.

JFM (1) ADMIN & LOG: NO CHANGE

SM (U) COMMO & COMM ELEC: NO CHANGE

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

END

BT

0.111

Copy 205 4 copies

ZNY SSSSS

O P 110340Z AUG 70

FM FIRST MAR COC

TO FIRST MARDIV COC

INFZEN/SECOND BN FIRST MAR

BT

S E C R E T

REQ FOR TACTICAL ENGR SUPPORT (S)

1. (S) REQ SWP TEAM OF ENGRS ASAP W/MINE DETECTING EQUIP TO

ASSIST ONE CO IN THENEARING OF A 100M PATH FM AT958653

TO AT968651. EST DURATION OF OP IS THREE DS.

2. (S) REQ DIRLAUTH ALCON.

GP-4

BT

#0115

*TOP! 110340Z AUG 70
CCN 2/70*

COPY 2 OF 4 COPIES

ZNY CCCCC

02060105Z AUG 70 TOE; 11003102 020940/mg

FAC/CG FIRST MARDIV

NO-2EN/1ST MARDIV

00N:415

INFRUMEMPA/CG 1ST MAF

BT

CONFIDENTIAL //NO381077

1ST MAFOR G-2

ENEMY PLANS TO CONTINUE PRESENT PHASE OF INCREASED ACTIVITY

TO INCLUDE NUMEROUS AGENTS, PW'S, HQ CHANGES, AND CAPTURED

DOCUMENTS INDICATED ENEMY'S PRESENT PHASE OF HEIGHTENED

ACTIVITY WILL CONTINUE THROUGH EARLY SEPTEMBER NEXT

DATE INDICATED FOSURGE IN ACTIVITY IS 19 AUGUST

20 THE DATE SIGNIFYS NATIONATION OF VIET MINH REVOLUTION IN 1955

ENEMY ACTIVITY IS TO INCLUDE MORTAR ATTACKS ON MILITARY

CAMPS AND GVN AGENCY OFFICES, TERRORIZATION OF GOVERNMENT AND

CIVILIAN PERSONNEL, AND ORGANIZATION OF BOYCOTTS OF GVN UPPER

HOUSE ELECTIONS SCHEDULED FOR 30 AUGUST. OTHER DATES MENTIONED

FOR INCREASED ACTIVITY ARE: 2 SEPT - NV INDEPENDENCE DAY AND

4 SEPT - ANNIVERSARY OF HO CHI MINH'S DEMO. LATTER TWO DATES

WILL OCCUR DURING A PERIOD OF MILITARY ILLUMINATION

PAGE TWO RUMELIA2036 CONFIDENTIAL

(C) FOLLOWING TARGETS AND METHODS OF ATTACK HAVE BEEN

IDENTIFIED FOR 19 AUGUST ATTACKS

1. HANG HUNG

D. MARBLE MOUNTAIN AIR FACILITY

MORTAR/SA

MORTAR/SA

2. COL 1 (SOUTHERN HOA MANG

TRUONG AFIC)

MINES/MORTAR

MORTAR/ROCKET

3. HOA CAMBUNG CENTER

MORTAR/SA

4. HOA SON HANG

MORTAR/SA

(C) HISTORICALLY, 19 AUGUST IS BEEN DATE ON WHICH

ENEMY HAS INCREASED ACTIVITY. ATTACKS BY FIRE AND SAPPER ATTACKS

CHARACTERIZED CTION ON 19 AUG 1969

4P-4

BT

02036

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

SECRET

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

ZNY CCCCC
J 201120 Z AUG 70

TDR: 20 1430Z AUG 70/119

OCN: 535

FM: FIRST MAR
TO: FIRST MAR
J 200652 AUG 70
FM: CG FIRST MAR DIV
TO: ZEN/FIRST MAR
ZEN/FIFTH MAR
ZEN/SEVENTH MAR
ZEN/ELEVENTH MAR
ZEN/FIRST BN FIFTH MAR
FM: RUMELIF/CG XXIV CORPS
FM: MPACG III MAF
RUMELMHA/CG FIRST MAW
BT

IMMEDIATE

CONFIDENTIAL //NO3100//

RESUMPTION NORMAL OPNS (IS)

- 1. CG ISMARDIV 181555Z AUG 70 (FRAG O 45-70)(SY)
- 1. (C) INTEL SOURCES INDICATE THE CURRENT GH THREAT PRO (ANNOUNCED)
- 3Y: REF A WIL RETURN TO NORMAL AT 201200H AUG 70.
- 2. (C) ALL AGES STAND DOWN FROM HIGH THREAT ACTIVITIES AS OF 201200 AUG 70 AND RESUME NORMAL OPNS.

-4:
BT
#200

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

230045Z AUG 70
FM: FIRST MAR
TO: FIRST MAR
230250Z AUG 70
CG FIRST MARDIV
TO: ZEN/FIRST MAR
ZEN/FIFTH MAR
ZEN/SEVENTH MAR
ZEN/FIRST AND FIFTH MAR
INFO RUMENPA/CG VYV CORPS JMG
RUMENPA/CG III MAF
RUMENPA/SA QDSZ
HMAN/PSA QUANG NAM PROV.

TOR: 230615Z AUG 70/1004
CCN: 589

Copy 2 of 4 copies

BT
SECRET / 140310011
PSA QUANG NAM PROV: QUANG NAM
1. OVERLAY TO FRAGO 44-70 (PASS)(NOTAL)
2. (S) INITIATION
3. ENEMY: DURING PAST VC ELECTIONS, THE EN HAS ATTEMPTED TO PREVENT IN PROCESS OF DEMOCRACY IN RVN BY ATTACKS, HARASS

PAGE TWO RUMENPA0219 SECRET
MENT OF SABOTAGE AGAINST POLLING AND ELECTION AREAS. INH
THREATEN ARE THE EN REMAINS DETERMINED TO THWART FREE EL
ECTIONS.
3. FRIENDLY: 30 AUG 70 ELECTIONS FOR THE VN SENATE WILL
35. HELD IN QUANG NAM PROV. RE. PE RCEs AND IN NATIONAL
POLICE PROVIDE CLOSE IN SCTY FOR POLLING AREAS AND ELEC
TION BONS.
2. (S) MISSION: 1ST MARDIV, PH COOP/COORD WITH QUANG NAM PROVINCE
AND DIST OFFICIALS, PROVIDES EXTERNAL SCTY ASSISTANCE IN SUPPORT
OF VN ELECTIONS.
3. (S) EXECUTION
1. ON 30 AUG 70, 1ST MARDIV PROVIDES ASSISTANCE TO ANH NAM
PROVINCE AND DISTRICT OFFICIALS IN CONDUCTING SCTY OPNS.
3. FIRST MAR, FIFTH MAR, SEVENTH MAR, FIRST AND FIFTH MAR.
(1) CONDUCT CLOSE COORD WITH DIST OFFICIALS AND SUBSECTOR
40 IN AD PRIOR TO AND DURING ELECTION DAY.
(2) PROVE SCTY WITHIN AD AS SHOWN IN REF A, FROM 3007004

AUG 70 TO 201630H AUG 7

COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS PAGE 1 OF 2

PAGE THREE RIMUJIA9219 S E C R E T

(1) ELECTION DAY - 30 AUG 70

(2) USMC SCTY WILL NOT BE OVERLAY DISPLAYED NEAROLLING
SITES OR ELECTIONS BOOTHS. UNITS WILL BE DEPLOYED EXTERNAL
TO THE CLOSE IN SCTY OF RF AND PF FORCES.

(3) ENSURE USMC SCTY DOES NOT HAMPER TOIVE APPEARANCE OF
INFLUENCING ELECTIONS.

(4) DIRLAUTH.

CP-4

BT

#89

PAGE 2 OF 2

IMMEDIATE

COPY 2 OF 4 COPIES

3 P 240135 AUG 70
FM: FIRST MAR COC
TO: FIRST MARDIV COC
INFO: SECOND BN FIRST MAR
BT

*TOR: 240225Z Aug 70 / RSC
COM: 600*

S E R I E S / 170310011
REQUEST FOR ARTILLERY SUPPORT(S):
(SARS) REASON FOR REQ IS DESTRUCTION OF BNKR COMPLEX IN SE:
PORTION OF 2/1 TAOR WHICH IS IMPERVIOUS TO 105 MM SHELLS &
BNKR COMPLEX PRESENTLY BE USED AS A HARBOR SITE FOR VC AT
IGHT.
3. (S) REQ DIRLAUTH BE AUTHORIZED.
SP-4
BT
0232

ZNY SSSS
Z 251330Z AUG 70
FM CG FIRST MARDIV
TO ZEN/1ST MARDIV
INFO RUMLEMPA/CG 111 MAF
BT

TOR: 25 1450 Aug 25-90 8K
CON: 1054

COPY 2 OF 4 COPIES

SECRET //N#3840//
111 MAF FOR G-2

SUBJ: INDICATIONS OF INCREASED ENEMY ACTIVITY
REF: (A) CG XXIV CORPS/SA I CORPS DNG RVN 250549Z AUG70 (NOTAL)
1. (S) T

CENT AGENT REPORTS AND NUMEROUS DOCUMENTS INDICATE THE ENEMY INTENDS TO ACCELERATE ACTIVITY DURING THE PERIOD 26 AUG-4 SEPT 1970.

2. (C) REF (A) INDICATES THAT ACTIVITY MAY BE MOST INTENSE ON 26 AUG (SENARIAL ELECTIONS), 2 SEPT (INDEPENDENCE DAY), AND 3 SEPT (ANNIVERSARY OF HO CHI MINH'S DEATH).

3. (S) TARGETS SPECIFICALLY NOMINATED FOR THIS PHASE OF ACTIVITY ARE AS FOLLOWS:

A. HA DONG	AT 9965	5TH MAR
B. BO MUNG	BT 0265	5TH MAR
C. BICH BAC	AT 9863	5TH MAR

PAGE TWO RUMLLUA3263 SECRET

D. LA THO PAC	BT 0063	5TH MAR
E. THANH QUEYET BRIDGE	BT 0462	5TH MAR
F. NGAN CAU	BT 0665	1ST MAR
G. NGU GIAP	BT 0361	ROKMC
H. CHO CHIEU	(INLOC)	
I. CHO MAI	AT 8981	1ST MAR
J. CAU LAI BRIDGE	AT 0955	ROKMC
K. O GIAN	BT 0166	1ST MAR
L. TU CAI	BT 0565	1ST MAR
M. DIEN THO	AT 9860	5TH MAR
N. HA THANH TAY	BT 0164	5TH MAR
O. DONG DINH	BT 1361	ROKMC

P. QUE SON (D) HO	BT 038348	7TH MAR
Q. FSR ROSS	BT 020347	7TH MAR
R. MMAF	BT 069739	1ST MAR
S. VINH DIEN BRIDGE	BT 056589	ROKMC

4. (U) REQUEST ACTION ADDRESSEES ACKNOWLEDGE TO FIRST MARDIV COC, G-2 WATCH OFFICER, TEL 957-6139.

GP-4
BT
#3263

260700Z AUG 70
FM CG FIRST MARDIV
TO FIRST MARDIV
P 251845Z AUG 70
FM CG FMFPAC
INFO CG III MAF
CG FIRST MARDIV
CG FIRST MAW
CG FIC
R 242031Z AUG 70
FM CINCPACFLT
INFO TYCOMSPAC
COMNAVFORKOREA
COMNAVFORJAPAN
COMNAVPHIL
COMNAVMAKINANAS
R 220105Z AUG 70
FM CNO
TO CINCLANTFLT
CINCPACFLT
CINCSNAVAIR
CINAVMAT
COMFIRSTFLT

*TOP: 262200Z AUG 70 P.H.
cc: 720*

PAGE TWO RIIMIJIA3347 S E C R E T
COMSECINFILT
COMSIXTHFLT
COMSEVENTHFLT
COMNAVFPOV
INFO USDOCOSOUTH
BT

~~SECRET~~ / (ANTI)NDXX
PRESIDENTIAL DIRECTIVE
USDOCOSOUTH NOT ADJEE PASS TO ADMIRAL RIVERO
1. (S) THE FOLLOWING DIRECTIVE FROM HIGHEST AUTHORITY IS QUOTED FOR INFORMATION AND COMPLIANCE:
QUOTE: 1. UNTIL FURTHER NOTICE THERE WILL BE ABSOLUTELY NO COMMENTS BY USG OFFICIALS EITHER ON OR OFF THE RECORD ON FOLLOWING SUBJECTS:
A. COALITION GOVERNMENT IN VIETNAM;
B. FUTURE U.S. TROOP WITHDRAWALS;
C. CEASE FIRE.
2. (S) SPECIFIC QUESTIONS SHOULD BE ANSWERED ALONG FOLLOWING LINE:
THE U.S. POSITION ON THIS SUBJECT HAS BEEN FULLY STATED BY THE PRESIDENT AND I HAVE NOTHING TO ADD AT THIS TIME. END OF QUOTE.
3. (U) PLEASE TAKE THE NECESSARY ACTION TO INFORM APPROPRIATE

PAGE THREE RIIMIJIA3347 S E C R E T
PERSONNEL IN YOUR COMMANDS.
GP-4

copy 2034 copies

BT
3347

250705Z AUG 70
TO: CG FIRST MARDIV
TO: 1ST MARDIV
INFO: RUMI.MPA/CG XXIV CORPS
RUMI.MPA/CG III MAF
RUMI.MHA/CG FIRST MAW
RUMI.HNA/SA QDSZ
BT

*TOR: 261900Z AUG 70
CAN: 715*

SECRET //NO3100//

XXIV CORPS/III MAF FOR G-3

FRAG O 46-70 (PREP FOR HIGH THREAT PERIOD (U))

A. XXIV CORPS 250620Z AUG 70 (NOTAL) (S)

B. CG FIRST MARDIV 251330Z AUG 70 (S)

C. 1ST MARDIV 221402Z APR 70 (FRAG O 18-70) (S)

7. 1ST MARDIV 201300Z APR 70 (C)

1. (S) SITUATION

A. ENEMY

(1) REF A AND B AND OTHER INTEL SOURCES INDICATE POSSIBILITY OF ATTACKS AGAINST FRIENDLY POSITIONS WITHIN DIV TAOR BEGINNING 29 AUG 70.

PAGE TWO RUMI.HNA3340 SECRET

(2) ANNEX A TO REF C INDICATES SUSPECTED EN RKT LAUNCH AREAS AND APPROACH RTS AIMED AT TANANG VITAL AREAS.

(3) REF D CONTAINS ACTIONS THAT WILL BE INCLUDED IN SCTY REVIEWS AND PREPARATION.

(4) SEE CURRENT INSUMS AND PERINTREPS.

B. FRIENDLY

(1) FIRST MAW PROVIDES AIR SUPPORT AS REQUIRED.

(2) 2D ROK MAR BDE CONT CAT I AND II OPS IN ASSIGNED TAOR.

(3) ARVN AND TERRITORIAL FORCES CONTINUE CURRENT OPS WITH EMPHASIS ON INCREASED ACTIVITIES ALONG SOUTHERN QUADRANT OF RKT BELT.

2. (S) MISSION: 1ST MARDIV DEPLOYS FORCES AND TAKES AGGRESSIVE ACTION TO INTERDICT EN LOC'S AND PREEMPT HIS EFFORTS TOWARD RKT LAUNCHING AND ATK OF FIVE INSTALLATIONS DURING HIGH THREAT PERIOD.

3. (S) EXECUTION

A. 1ST MAR:

(1) INCREASE NIGHT ACTS AND ILLUMINATION OF EN APPROACH ROUTES AND AREAS WITH REPORTED HIGH DENSITY RKT LAUNCHING SITES (SEE ANNEX A TO REF A)

page 10 & 3 pages

copy 20 & 4 copies

- AND THREE RUMILIA3349 S E C R E T
- (2) CONDUCT INTENSIVE DAYLIGHT RIF AND SEARCH OPNS IN COORD/COOP WITH LOCAL TERRITORIAL FORCES THROUGHOUT RKT BELT
 - (3) CONDUCT EXTENSIVE PATROLS AND AMBUSHES ALONG WATERWAYS AND ADJACENT BANKS TO INCLUDE PHYSICAL INSPECTION BY USE OF BOATS, SWIMMERS AND ORDNANCE LOCATORS. EMPHASIS WILL BE PLACED ALONG WATERWAYS WITHIN RKT LAUNCH AREAS DESIGNATED IN ANNEX A TO REF A.
 - (4) ASSUME OPCOM TWO RIFLE CO 7TH MAR EFF NLT 291200H AUG 70 TO ALIGNMENT FORCES DEPLOYED WITHIN SOUTHERN QUADRANT OF A7.
 - (5) CONDUCT BLACKBOARD OPN (WITHOUT TROOP LIFT) ON NIGHTS OF 30 AND 31 AUG AND 3 SEP CONSIDER TARGETING AN AREA AROUND CAU HA HILLS 41, 10, 19 OR 27.
 - (6) PROVIDE RECOMMENDED PACIFIER AREAS ON A TIMELY BASIS AS INTEL OR AS SITUATION JUSTIFIES.

9. 5TH MAR:

- (1) PROVIDE REIN SQD OF APPROX 15 MEN AS SCTY AND REHAB AUGMENTATION ON HILL 119 EFF UPON RECEIPT THIS FRAG ORDER.
- (2) INTERDICT EN LOC'S WITHIN AO. PARTICULAR EMPHASIS ON MOVEMENT THROUGH THE SONG MY GIA VALLEY IN THE AREA OF HILLS 52 AND 250 AND ALONG THE SONG THU BON. INCREASE ILLUMINATION, NIGHT AMBUSHES, AND DAYLIGHT RIF.

PAGE FOUR RUMILIA3349 S E C R E T

- (3) INSPECT SCTY AND REVIEW DEFENSE PLANS OF FIXED INSTALLATIONS.
 - (4) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE REACTION FORCE TO OP'S ON HILLS 119 AND 250.
 - (5) CONDUCT BLACKBOARD OPN (WITHOUT TROOP LIFT) ON NIGHTS OF 29, AUG AND 2 AND 5 SEPT CONSIDER TARGETING IN AREA SURROUNDING LIBERTY BRIDGE, HILLS 52, 55, 55 OR 37.
- C. 7TH MAR:
- (1) PASS OPCOM TWO RIFLE CO TO 1ST MAR EFF NLT 291200H AUG 70 AS RKT BELT AUGMENTATION. MOVE SURREPTITIOUSLY FROM PRESENT POSNS TO 1ST MAR ON 28 AUG.
 - (2) INSPECT SCTY AND REVIEW DEFENSE PLANS OF FIXED INSTALLATIONS.
 - (3) CONDUCT BLACKBOARD OPN (WITHOUT TROOP LIFT) ON NIGHT OF 1 AND 4 SEPT CONSIDER TARGETING AREAS IN THE VICINITY FS3 ROSS, HILLS 217, 270 AND 425.
- D. 11TH MAR:
- (1) PROVIDE APPROX 15 MEN AS SCTY AUGMENTATION ON HILL 250.
 - (2) INCREASE SCTY AND OBSERVATION ON OP'S ORIENTED TO COUNTER RKT DEFENSE.

Page 2 of 3 Pages

PAGE FIVE RUMLLIA3349 S E C R E T

(3) COMMENCE VR OF RKT RELT AT DAWN ON 29 AUG 70. ANY SUBSEQUENT DAYS INFORMING G-3 VIA JASC OF POSSIBLE PACIFIER TGTS OF OPPORTUNITY

E. 1ST BN. 5TH MAR:

- (1) BE PREPARED TO CONDUCT PACIFIER OPS IN DIV TAQR WITH PARTICULAR EMPHASIS ON 1ST MAR AD.
- (2) BE PREPARED FOR FIRST LIGHT PACIFIER MSN OF OPPORTUNITY IF 11TH MAR VR DEVELOPS TGTS.
- (3) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE ONE RIFLE CO (REIN) AS REACTION FORCE IN DIV TAQR.

F. 1ST RECON BN:

- (1) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE SWIMMERS AND BOATS FOR WATER WAY SEARCH OPN'S AS REQUESTED WITHIN DIV TAQR.
- (2) MAINTAIN RESPONSIBILITY FOR OPS ON HILLS 119 AND 250 ALONG WITH ALL AUGMENTATION FORCES THEREIN.
- (3) PLAN AND CONDUCT HIGH THREAT OPERATIONS IN ACCORDANCE WITH REF A.

G. 1ST ENGR BN:

- (1) CONTINUE ENGR OPS AS DIRECTED.
- (2) BE PREPARED TO PROVIDE ADDITIONAL ENGINEER SUPPORT OF THIS

PAGE SIX RUMLLIA3349 S E C R E T

PLAN WHEN DIRECTED

1. (COORD) INSTN:

- (1) THREAT PERIOD 201800H UNTIL TERMINATED BY SEPARATE MESSAGE.
- (2) ALL MOVEMENTS WILL BE COND SURREPTITIOUSLY. UNITS WILL BE MOVED IN INCREMENTS BY VARIOUS MEANS/FLIGHTS FROM PRESENT LOCATIONS BEGINNING ON 28 AUG 70 IN ORDER TO BE IN NEW POSITIONS NLT TIMES/

DATES REQUIRED.

~~(3) ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT TO DIV COC.~~

4. (U) ADMIN AND LOGISTICS. NO CHANGE

5. (U) COMMAND AND COMMELECT. NO CHANGE

4

9T

#3349

page 3 of 3 pages

ZEN/002 AUG 70
1ST MAR
ZEN/FIRST MAR
INFO RUMLIJA/CG FIRST MARDIV
BT

70-218318 AUG 70
OCN/744
108C

SECRET //NOFORN

FRAGO 033-70 (S)

A. CG FIRST MARDIV MSG 260705Z AUG 70

1. (S) SITUATION: REF A NO CH EXCEPT 1ST MAR TAKES OPCON TWO CO'S FM 7TH MAR ON 29 AUG 70.

2. (S) MISSION: COMMENCING 29 AUG 70 1ST MAR INCREASES INTENSITY OF OPS IN ORDER TO PREEMPT EN EFFORT TO ATTACK DANANG VITAL AREA BY FIRE.

3. (S) EXECUTION

A. 1ST BN

(1) COMMENCING 291800H AUG 70 COND INTENSIVE NIGHT OPS & ILLUM W/IN TAOR TO PREEMPT EN OFFENSIVE ACTION.

(2) PARTICULAR ATTN SONG TUY LOAN, MORTAR VALLEY, 30 BANS & EASTERN TIP CHARLIE RIDGE.

(3) COND BLACKBOARD OP (W/OUT TROOP LIFT) ON NIGHTS OF 30 & 31

COPY 4 OF 9 COPIES

PAGE TWO RUMLIJA0266 SECRET
AUG 70.

B. 2D BN

(1) COMMENCING 291800H AUG 70 COND NIGHT SATURATION PATROLLING & ILLUM W/IN TAOR TO PREEMPT EN OFFENSIVE ACTION.

(2) PARTICULAR ATTN TO CAM NE/AN TRAC AREA & AREA BETWEEN RR BERM & THE SONG VINH DINH.

(3) ASSUME OPCON 2 RFL CO'S FM 2D BN, 7TH MAR BY 291200H.

C. 3D BN

(1) COMMENCING 291900H AUG 70 COND NIGHT SATURATION PATROLLING & ILLUM W/IN TAOR TO PREEMPT EN OFFENSIVE ACTION.

(2) PARTICULAR ATTN TO AREAS IN VIC OF HILL 124.

(3) COND BLACKBOARD (W/OUT TROOP LIFT) OP ON 3 SEPT 70.

D. COORDINATING INSTRUCTIONS

(1) THREAT PERIOD 291800H UNTIL TERMINATED BY SEPARATE MSG.

(2) INCREASE OVERALL LEVEL OF DAY & NIGHT ACTYS COMMENCING 29 AUG 70.

(3) MAX NIGHTS PATS.

(4) MAX SUREVEILLANCE DUR DAY LIGHT HOURS.

(5) MAX USE OF SUP ARMS ON INTELL TGTS.

(6) PROVIDE RECOMMENDED PACIFIER TGTS ON TIMELY BASIS.

(7) RPT RKT LAUNCH SIGHTINGS MOST EXPEDITIOUS MEANS TO THIS HQ (COCA)

PAGE THREE RUMLIJA0266 SECRET

(8) ATTN TO WATERWAYS TO INCLUDE PHYSICAL INSPECTIONS BY USE OF BOATS, SWIMMERS & DRG LOCATORS.

(9) ENCOURAGE INTEGRATED PATS W/RF'S.

4. (1) ADMIN & LOG. NO CH

5. (1) COMMAND & COMM-ELEC NO CH

ACKNOWLEDGE RECEIPT

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

FLASH

2 280935Z AUG 70
FM C4 FIRST MARDIV
TO ALL US UNITS QUANG NAM PROVIDENCE
ZEN FIRST MARDIV

BT
CONFIDENTIAL
FIRE ARROW (C)

1. (C) INTELL INDICATE THREAT OF RKT AND MORTAR
ATTACK ON DANANG VITAL AREA. CONSIDERED VITAL 291800
TO 020000H.

(C) ALL 1ST MARDIV UNITS ACKNOWLEDGE THIS MESSAGE
BY DTG TO DIVISION COC BY PHONE.

3. (C) THIS FIRE ARROW TERMS AT 020000H SEPT 70.

GP-4
BT
#3384

281305H - acknowledged
M. T. Hopwood

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

COPY 207-UPLES

No. 516

ZNY SSSSS
O P 281210Z AUG 70
FM FIRST MAR (COC)
TO RIMILUA / FIRST MARDIV (COCAL
INFO ZEN / SECOND BN FIRST MAR
RIMILUA / SEVENTH MAR

TOR 28230 Aug 28-70 JH
CON 764

BT
SECRET
PASSAGE OF OPCON (S)
1. (S) 1ST MAR TAKES OPCON 1/3/77 FM 7TH MAR EFF 281600H AUG 70
PLUS PASSES SIMULTANEOUSLY TO 2/1.

GP-4
BT
#0286

COPY 2014 COPIES

NY SSSSS

290730Z AUG 70

FM FIRST MAR COC

TO RUMLLUA/CG FIRST MARDIV COC

INFO ZEN/SECOND BN FIRST MAR

RUMLLUA/SEVENTH MAR

BT

SECRET ETEEEEXN0510011

PASSAGE OF OPCON (S)

1. (S) 1ST MAR ASSUMES OPCON D/1/7 FM 7TH MAR EFF 291200H;
AUG 70 & PASSES SIMULTANEOUSLY TO 2D BN 1ST MAR.

GF-4

BT

0295

*FOR 300000 Aug 20-70 JH
CCN. 320*

3/JSG/rdg
5750

PART IV
SECTION 1
TAB 5

COMBAT AFTER ACTION REPORT

Combat Operations After Action Report 041430H - 041720H August 1970

IV-A-5-1

Enclosure (1)

Copy 2 of 10 Copies
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
Da Nang, RVN 0286-70
051500H August 1970

Combat Operations After Action Report

Period Covered: 041430H - 041720H August 1970

Ref: (a) Map 1:50,000, AMS Series L7014
(b) 2d Battalion, 1st Marines Frag Order 015-70 of 040245H August 1970

1. Type of Operation: Heliborne Raid.

2. Forces Involved:

a. Assault Force

Command Group (-), 2d Bn, 1st Mar
3d Plt, Co G, 2d Bn, 1st Mar
Battalion Recon Sqd, 2d Bn, 1st Mar
Det, 3d CIT

Lt Col Leftwich
2d Lt Green
Sgt Inoye
1st Lt Marino

b. Lift Force

Det, HML-167 (2 C UH1E)
Det, HML-367 (2 Cobras)
Det, HMM-364 (4 CH-46)

Lt Col McCaughey
Lt Col Sexton
Major Jensen

c. Reserve Force

1st Plt, Co B, 1st Bn, 5th Mar
Tank Sec, 2d Plt, Co C, 1st TK Bn

2d Lt Wellington
Staff Sgt Coleman

d. Exploitation Force

Det, 1st Plt, Co A, 1st Engr Bn
Broadcast, Psy Ops Teams

1st Lt Denig
1st Lt Serviss

3. Concept of Operation: See Annex A (Operation Overlay).

4. Background: The prelude to this operation was a tortuous series of events aimed at neutralizing the VC Headquarters District III Da Nang (DIIID). The first event was a combined Korean-American operation on 21 July across the northern reaches of what later turned out to be the target area for the heliborne raid. 2d Bn, 1st Marines blocked towards the south while the 5th Bn, 2d ROKMC Brigade swept north across Phong Ho and Can Sa (UL BT0665; LR BT0962). Company H picked up one woman in their blocking position who later was identified by a Chieu Hoi as a Comm/Liaison agent for DIIID. She rallied to the 3d CIT and provided extensive information about DIIID headquarters personnel, their locations and methods of operation.

Consequently, 2d Bn, 1st Marines mounted an operation on 30 July to enclose and search the area the rallier identified as the headquarters site. However, as the operation progressed it became evident that the woman had missed the site by a thousand meters and when the search force

shifted to the correct area (BT072632) the VC had departed leaving warm food and tea in the bunkers.

That same night Company H sent a patrol back into the area to ambush its approaches, on the advice of the rallier who said the VC would always return. The patrol hit a VC picket line and in the ensuing fight the VC again escaped.

Two nights later, on August 1st, 2d Bn, 1st Marines prompted a combined U.S.-Korean-Vietnamese operation in which a Vietnamese SEAL Team was lifted into the 27th ROKMC Company CP (BT077614), joined up with ROKMC guides and then moved into the bunker complex for a raid while ROKMC and USMC reaction forces stood by. The mission extracted, however, after a team member detonated a mine and the subsequent medevac compromised their position.

It had become clear by this time that the VC were returning to the bunker complex, feeling secure that their night time sentries and booby traps and the day time proximity of civilian farmers would provide immunity from surprise attacks.

Therefore, it was decided that the tactic of a day time heliborne raid landing directly on the bunker complex without any preparation of the LZ was the only way to catch the VC in their bunkers and avoid the security ring of sentries and booby traps. To that end, support was requested and approved and planning began for the operation to take place on 4 August 1970 at or about 1500H.

5. Execution:

a. The heliborne assault force took off from Camp Lauer at 1400H and flew north to mislead any VC observing the takeoff. The C&C ship and Cobras flew west beyond the Vinh Dien River in another deceptive maneuver. At 1430H the lift force approached the target area from the east off the ocean and landed on top of the target, a VC headquarters bunker complex pinpointed by the work of 3rd CTF. There was no preparation or flight over the target prior to the landing; the helicopters simply swooped down on the bunker complex without any warning. The VC were caught by surprise and attempted to flee. The first action upon landing was a melee in and around the bunkers as the Marines chased down the slower moving VC. Another more far ranging pursuit then developed as the C&C ship and Cobras chased the faster moving VC. By swooping low and firing guns into the nearby ground the helicopters forced the VC to stop until the foot Marines closed with their quarry. In some cases, CH-46's dropped in and quickly shifted rifle squads over to the next target. If VC shot at a chasing helicopter, door gunners or on board ordnance quickly dispatched them.

The entire area of contact was encompassed by a 1000 meter radius from BT072632 where the assault force landed. By 1600H the hunt was complete and the assault force began to collect the dead and wounded VC, captured weapons and material, and detainees at the landing point. Pictures were taken of the dead, detainees were questioned, and the assault force continued a detailed search of the target area. Initial identification of the VC dead indicated that they included the district chief, the military affairs officer and the security officer of the District III Da Nang headquarters. This meant that all buttons of the principal cadre of the headquarters were killed. The

survivor, a woman, was chief proselyte for the district.

The search also served as a cover for the Battalion Recon Squad to reconnoiter a good ambush position in the bunker complex. When the extraction of the assault force began at 1715H the Battalion Recon Squad was left behind to ambush the main bunkers and the bodies of the dead VC. Extraction was completed by 1720H and the ambush set.

At 1800H three VC approached the ambush site from the west and from 200 meters opened fire towards the bunker complex. The Battalion Recon Squad returned fire and broke out of the ambush to chase the VC who immediately fled back to the west. The C&C ship, which happened to be visiting the reaction force one kilometer north immediately took off and flew down to assist the Battalion Recon Squad chase. The VC, however, had gone to ground and were not detected. The Battalion Recon Squad then adjusted their ambush and got set for the night.

In the meantime, the reaction force sent out a squad to locate half-way down to the Battalion Recon Squad ambush site. This would provide an even quicker reaction capability in case the earlier contact had jeopardized the ambush's position.

No contact occurred during the night. At 0630H the next morning the exploitation force went to work. The engineer detachment flew in and began destroying the bunkers after another close search which yielded some documents and clothing. At 1100H the engineers and the Battalion Recon Squad were extracted along with the bodies of the dead VC. The latter were dropped at Tu Cau Hamlet (vic BT047657) where a broadcast and Psy Ops Team used the bodies as emphatic proof of their theme which extolled Allied success against the VC. At the end of the day the Dien Dan District Chief collected the bodies to use in a similar vein elsewhere in his district. Plans were made to exploit further this successful kill throughout the 2d Battalion, 1st Marine T/OB by Early Bird and HB broadcasts and distribution of leaflets. One of the objectives of this campaign will be to urge the surviving member of the District III Da Nang headquarters, THI SUA, to defect.

b. The following personalities were included among the VC KIA:

- (1) Lt Col DON THONG. District Chief, District III Da Nang; (DIIID)
- (2) ONG HAI. Military Affairs Chief, DIIID.
- (3) ONG DE. Security Chief, DIIID.
- (4) ONG LU. Member, Security Section, DIIID.
- (5) ONG LIEN. Same billet as ONG LU.
- (6) Male, name unknown. Artillery unit commander from Group 44.
- (7) Male, name unknown. Member of Group 44 artillery unit.
- (8) Two males, names unknown. NVA soldiers.
- (9) ONG THANG. Recon man for DIIID.

c. The following personalities were included among the VC WIA:

- (1) ONG CAT. Doctor for DIIID.
- (2) ONG HAI. Tax collector for Region 606.
- (3) Male, name unknown. Region 606 Hamlet Economic Cadre leader.

5. Results.

- a. 12 VC/NVA KIA
- b. 3 VC/NVA KIA
- c. IWC: 4 AK-47, 1 M-16, 2 K-54, 1 SKS
- d. Grenades: 12 M-26, 2 Chi-com
- e. Material: 7 AK-47 magazines, 5 M-16 magazines, miscellaneous 782 gear, medical supplies, clothing, and foodstuffs.
- f. Documents: Approximately 2 lbs., including several Top Secret papers and information regarding organization, personnel and nomenclature of DIIID activities. Papers are now being processed by 3d CIT and 3d ITT.

6. Lessons Learned: See Annex B (Lessons Learned).

W. G. Leffew Jr.

W. G. LEFFEW JR.
Lieutenant Colonel, U. S. Marine Corps
Commanding

Annex A: Operations Overlay
Annex B: Lessons Learned

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

CLASSIFIED

ANNEX "A"
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
Da Nang, RVN
Combat After Action Report
OVERLAY
In Reference to Frag Order 015-70
August

UNCLASSIFIED

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~

~~CONFIDENTIAL~~
UNCLASSIFIED

Copy ~~CONFIDENTIAL~~ Copies
2d Battalion, 1st Marines
Da Nang, RVN
051500H August 1970

Annex B (Lessons Learned) to Combat Operations After Action Report.

1. S-2 Activities

a. Discussion. The very success of this operation in the numbers of detainees taken taxed the facilities of the S-2, ITT, and CIT detachments to the maximum extent possible. The stress pointed to several weaknesses. One was a lack of detailed planning prior to the operation about the activities which would follow the operation. For example, a rear echelon to handle the returning detainees was not established. Prisoners and documents became disassociated in some instances. Information gained from detainees was not passed from one interrogating agency to the other as the interrogation process continued. Adequate numbers of interpreters were not planned for. Another weakness was that the infantry platoon was not specifically briefed on the procedures for handling and documenting detainees. Although the troops were familiar with the process, the rapid evolution of contact in the target area required immediate and skillful action and a planned system for handling the influx of detainees. There was a lack of enough troops to police quickly the battlefield. The assault force could have fanned out even faster if a larger reserve had been brought in behind them to collect prisoners and dead, secure the rear, and conduct more extensive on the spot interrogation.

b. Lessons Learned. Prior planning for maximum success is a must. Consideration must be given to the 48 hours which follows the operation's end as well as immediate requirements. This requires adequate facilities and knowledgeable handlers to facilitate the egress of detainees, and rapid interrogation to develop immediately exploitable information as quickly as possible. ERI's must be provided to the interrogators; Most of all, a detailed plan must be spelled out for all concerned, from the assaulting infantry to the rear CP, which establishes a guide for detainee processing and exploitation, which is adapted to the circumstances of a given operation.

2. VC Tactics

a. Discussion. Interrogation of detainees after the operation revealed several facets of the VC method of operations in this particular AO. Their security during the day was a lookout who picked up a hoe and started to farm once he spotted approaching allied forces. Immediately, the other people who watched his actions would also pick up tools and move out into nearby fields to farm. By the time the allied forces arrived the fields were full of friendly, smiling farmers, all of whom had ID cards. Those VC who did not use the warning time to hide in secret tunnels.

The VC feel that USMC patrols and ambushes are too noisy at night and easy to avoid. ROKMC ambushes, on the other hand, are very good but there are usually very few of them. The raid completely surprised the VC because they did not expect us to come back so soon. But they said that

UNCLASSIFIED

given five more minutes the assault force wouldn't have caught them. The margin of success, in other words, was a matter of five minutes or less.

The VC in this area used a novel form of food and ordnance cache. Rather than burying items in one spot, they were strewn about the area, just like litter: an M-79 round under a bush, a package of rice in a water jar, several M-16 magazines lying under a rice mat. When put together, the assemblage was noteworthy but remained difficult to detect in its entirety while strewn about.

b. Lessons Learned. Reconnaissance flights over the AO should look for a rapid increase in the density of farmers on flyovers. It may represent reaction by the VC alarm system.

The basic elements of ambushes and scouting and patrolling remain the key to success in dealing with the VC guerrilla in this AO, and should continue to be stressed in operations and training. Innovative tactics which stress surprise provide the best chance to catch the VCI. The tactical mobility of the helicopter can provide this degree of surprise at what appears to be a small risk.

Searches of areas for VC supplies should not ignore the more obvious places to hide stuff or the smaller places which could only hide small quantities.

3. USMC Operations

a. Discussion. Staff organization for the operation could have been adjusted with considerable benefit. With too many non-essential staff members present, it was difficult for the COC Watch Officer to monitor the conduct of the operation on one net and also respond to the rest of the Battalion's problems on the other nets. Consequently, little word was passed back to Battalion Ro r during the operation because the Command Group (-) (the C.O. and S-3) were completely involved with directing operations and had no intervals to submit reports. The normal business of the COC prevented any one party there from sticking with the operation's net to glean out of the traffic exactly what was happening.

The use of chase helicopters to keep fleeing VC spotted or at bay was very successful. Combined with pursuit squads of Marines on foot and heliborne, they effectively prevented the majority of the VCI from escaping.

An early debrief of the troops participating in the operation provided a surprising wealth of information, while it was still vivid in the mind's eye.

Use of a temporary additional frequency was good. The operational elements had full use of the air while the Battalion (-) followed suit on the Battalion Tactical Net. The CIT detachment could have used a radio (which they did not have) to organize and direct traffic to and from the collection point in the target area.

The M-79 shotgun round (used on this operation) failed to knock down VC at a range of 20 meters. The small green smoke signal XM-167 worked extremely well in spotting LZ's and troop positions.

b. Lessons Learned. A rear command group should be set up on an operation

~~SECRET~~
like this to facilitate coordination and communication between the operation and the rear.

The helicopter is a useful counter-guerrilla weapons system and can be employed successfully to exploit the surprise achieved by a quick drop onto a target.

UNCLASSIFIED
Brief troops as soon as possible after contact is concluded. The use of a separate frequency for separate operations should be continued. The collection point for detainees in any operation should have a radio. The XM-167 smoke signal results thus far encourage further employment.

UNCLASSIFIED